Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Supply Chain Finance User Guide



Release 14.8.0.0.0 G31673-01 April 2025

ORACLE

Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance Supply Chain Finance User Guide, Release 14.8.0.0.0

G31673-01

Copyright © 2020, 2025, Oracle and/or its affiliates.

This software and related documentation are provided under a license agreement containing restrictions on use and disclosure and are protected by intellectual property laws. Except as expressly permitted in your license agreement or allowed by law, you may not use, copy, reproduce, translate, broadcast, modify, license, transmit, distribute, exhibit, perform, publish, or display any part, in any form, or by any means. Reverse engineering, disassembly, or decompilation of this software, unless required by law for interoperability, is prohibited.

The information contained herein is subject to change without notice and is not warranted to be error-free. If you find any errors, please report them to us in writing.

If this is software, software documentation, data (as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation), or related documentation that is delivered to the U.S. Government or anyone licensing it on behalf of the U.S. Government, then the following notice is applicable:

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs) and Oracle computer documentation or other Oracle data delivered to or accessed by U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software," "commercial computer software documentation," or "limited rights data" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, the use, reproduction, duplication, release, display, disclosure, modification, preparation of derivative works, and/or adaptation of i) Oracle programs (including any operating system, integrated software, any programs embedded, installed, or activated on delivered hardware, and modifications of such programs), ii) Oracle computer documentation and/or iii) other Oracle data, is subject to the rights and limitations specified in the license contained in the applicable contract. The terms governing the U.S. Government's use of Oracle cloud services are defined by the applicable contract for such services. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle®, Java, MySQL, and NetSuite are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Inside are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Epyc, and the AMD logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information about content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services unless otherwise set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of third-party content, products, or services, except as set forth in an applicable agreement between you and Oracle.

Contents

Preface

Purpose	vii
Audience	vii
Documentation Accessibility	vii
Diversity and Inclusion	viii
Related Resources	viii
Conventions	viii
Screenshot Disclaimer	viii
Acronyms and Abbreviations	viii
Basic Actions	ix
Symbols and Icons	х

1 Supply Chain Finance

2 Maintenance for Supply Chain Finance

2	2.1 Syst	tem Pa	arameters Maintenance	2-2
	2.1.1	View	v System Parameters	2-2
2	2.2 Proc	duct Pa	arameters Maintenance	2-13
	2.2.1	Crea	ate Product Parameters	2-13
	2.2.2	View	v Product Parameters	2-24
1	2.3 Prog	gram F	Parameters Maintenance	2-26
	2.3.1	Crea	ate Program Parameters	2-26
	2.3.2	View	v Program Parameters	2-43
1	2.4 Acc	ounting	g Maintenance	2-44
	2.4.1	Acco	ounting Role	2-44
	2.	4.1.1	Create Account Role	2-45
	2.	4.1.2	View Account Role	2-46
	2.4.2	Entr	y Codes	2-47
	2.	4.2.1	Create Account Entry Code	2-47
	2.	4.2.2	View Account Entry Code	2-49
	2.4.3	Acco	ounting Entries	2-50
	2.	4.3.1	Create Accounting Entries	2-50



2.4.3.2	View Account Entries	2-54
2.4.4 Exte	ernal Account Mapping	2-55
2.4.4.1	Create External Account Mapping	2-56
2.4.4.2	View External Account Mapping	2-57
2.4.5 Inter	rnal Account Mapping	2-58
2.4.5.1	Create Internal Account Mapping	2-59
2.4.5.2	View Internal Account Mapping	2-61
2.5 Alerts Mai	intenance	2-62
2.5.1 Aler	t Contact Details	2-62
2.5.1.1	Create Alert Contact Details	2-63
2.5.1.2	View Alert Contact Details	2-64
2.5.2 Aler	t Definition	2-65
2.5.2.1	Create Alert Definition	2-65
2.5.2.2	View Alert Definition	2-66
2.5.3 Aler	t Decisioning	2-68
2.5.3.1	Create Alert Decisioning	2-68
2.5.3.2	View Alert Decisioning	2-73
2.5.4 Aler	t Template Details	2-75
2.5.4.1	Create Alert Template Details	2-75
2.5.4.2	View Alert Template Details	2-76
2.5.5 Aler	t Template ID	2-78
2.5.5.1	Create Alert Template ID	2-78
2.5.5.2	View Alert Template ID	2-79
2.6 Charges N	Maintenance	2-81
2.6.1 Cha	irge Code	2-81
2.6.1.1	Create Charge Code	2-81
2.6.1.2	View Charge Code	2-83
2.6.2 Cha	rrge Rule Maintenance	2-84
2.6.2.1	Create Charge Rule Maintenance	2-84
2.6.2.2	View Charge Rule	2-86
2.6.3 Cha	rge Decisioning	2-87
2.6.3.1	Create Charge Decisioning	2-88
2.6.3.2	View Charge Decisioning	2-95
2.6.4 Cha	rge Preferential Pricing	2-97
2.6.4.1	Create Charge Preferential Pricing	2-97
2.6.4.2	View Preferential Pricing	2-101
2.7 Insurance	Maintenance	2-102
	ate Insurance	2-103
	v Insurance	2-104
2.8 Interest M	laintenance	2-105
2.8.1 Inter	rest Pricing	2-106
2.8.1.1	Create Interest Pricing	2-106



	2.8.1.2 View Interest Pricing	2-110
	2.8.2 Interest Rate Decisioning	2-111
	2.8.2.1 Create Interest Rate Decisioning	2-111
	2.8.2.2 View Interest Rate Decisioning	2-114
2.9	9 Limits Structure Maintenance	2-116
	2.9.1 Create Limits Structure	2-116
	2.9.2 View Limits	2-123
Fi	inance Disbursement	
3.2	1 Processing Disbursement Task	3-1
Fi	inance Settlement	
4.2	1 Initiate Finance Settlement	4-1
4.2	2 Processing Settlement Task	4-6
Fi	inance Amendment	
5.2	1 Initiate Finance Amendment	5-1
5.2	2 Processing Amendment Task	5-8
TI	ransaction Reversal	
6.2		6-1
6.2	5	6-5
6.3		6-26
6.4	4 Processing Amendment Reversal Task	6-45
In	nquiries	
7.2	1 Accounting Inquiry	7-1
7.2	2 Charge Inquiry	7-3
7.3	3 Finance Inquiry	7-6
7.4	4 Message Inquiry	7-7
7.5	5 Structure Limits Inquiry	7-10
7.6	6 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry	7-12
В	atch Jobs	
8.2		8-1
8.2	2 Independent Batch	8-3



A Functional Activity Codes

Index



Preface

- Purpose
- Audience
- Documentation Accessibility
- Diversity and Inclusion
- Related Resources
- Conventions
- Screenshot Disclaimer
- Acronyms and Abbreviations
- Basic Actions
- Symbols and Icons

Purpose

This guide is designed to help acquaint you with the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance.

It provides an overview of the system and guides you through the various steps involved in setting up and providing the supply chain finance services for the customers of your bank.

Audience

This guide is primarily intended for the following user/user roles:

Table 1 Audience

Role	Function
Back office executive	Input functions for transactions
Back office managers/officers	Authorization of functions
Product Managers	Product definition and authorization

Documentation Accessibility

For information about Oracle's commitment to accessibility, visit the Oracle Accessibility Program website at http://www.oracle.com/pls/topic/lookup?ctx=acc&id=docacc.

Access to Oracle Support

Oracle customer access to and use of Oracle support services will be pursuant to the terms and conditions specified in their Oracle order for the applicable services.



Diversity and Inclusion

Oracle is fully committed to diversity and inclusion. Oracle respects and values having a diverse workforce that increases thought leadership and innovation. As part of our initiative to build a more inclusive culture that positively impacts our employees, customers, and partners, we are working to remove insensitive terms from our products and documentation. We are also mindful of the necessity to maintain compatibility with our customers' existing technologies and the need to ensure continuity of service as Oracle's offerings and industry standards evolve. Because of these technical constraints, our effort to remove insensitive terms is ongoing and will take time and external cooperation.

Related Resources

For more information, refer to the following resources:

- Oracle® Banking Common Core User Guide
- Oracle® Banking Security Management System User Guide
- Oracle® Banking Getting Started User Guide
- Receivables and Payables User Guide

Conventions

The following text conventions are used in this document:

Convention	Meaning
boldface Boldface type indicates graphical user interface elements associate action, or terms defined in text or the glossary.	
italic	Italic type indicates book titles, emphasis, or placeholder variables for which you supply particular values.
monospace	Monospace type indicates commands within a paragraph, URLs, code in examples, text that appears on the screen, or text that you enter.

Screenshot Disclaimer

Personal information used in the interface or documents is dummy and does not exist in the real world. It is only for reference purposes.

Acronyms and Abbreviations

The list of the acronyms and abbreviations used in this guide are as follows:

Table 2	Acrony	/ms and	Abbrev	/iations
---------	--------	---------	--------	----------

Abbreviation	Description
OBSCF	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance
SCF	Supply Chain Finance
OBSCFCM	Oracle Banking Supply Chain Finance and Cash Management



Abbreviation	Description
FCUBS	FlexCube Universal Banking System
OBDX	Oracle Banking Digital Experience
ELCM	Enterprise Limits and Collateral Management
API	Application Programming Interface
EOD	End of Day
FIFO	First In First Out
LIFO	Last In First Out
HAFO	Highest Amount First Out
LAFO	Lowest Amount First Out
STP	Straight Through Processing
PO	Purchase Order
UI	User Interface

Table 2 (Cont.) Acronyms and Abbreviations

Basic Actions

The basic actions performed in the screens are as follows:

Actions	Description	
New	 Click New to add a new record. The system displays a new record to specify the required data. The fields marked with Required are mandatory. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created. 	
Save	Click Save to save the details entered or selected in the screen.	
Unlock	 Click Unlock to update the details of an existing record. The system displays an existing record in editable mode. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created. 	
Authorize	 Click Authorize to authorize the record created. A maker of the screen is not allowed to authorize the same. Only a checker can authorize a record. This button is displayed only for the already created records. For more information on the process, refer Authorization Process. 	
Approve	Click Approve to approve the initiated record. This button is displayed once you click Authorize. 	
Reject	Click Reject to reject the initiated record. This button is displayed once you click Authorize. 	
Audit	 Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the particular record. This button is displayed only for the records that are already created. 	
Close	Click Close to close a record. This action is available only when a record is created.	
Confirm	Click Confirm to confirm the action performed.	
Cancel	Click Cancel to cancel the action performed.	

Table 3 Basic Actions



Actions	Description
Compare	 Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record. This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.
View	 Click View to view the details in a particular modification stage. This button is displayed in the widget once you click Authorize.
View Difference only	 Click View Difference only to view a comparison through the field element values of old record and the current record, which has undergone changes. This button is displayed once you click Compare.
Expand All	 Click Expand All to expand and view all the details in the sections. This button is displayed once you click Compare.
Collapse All	Click Collapse All to hide the details in the sections. This button is displayed once you click Compare.
ОК	Click OK to confirm the details in the screen.

Table 3	(Cont.)	Basic	Actions
---------	---------	-------	---------

Symbols and Icons

The list of symbols and icons available on the screens are as follows:

Table 4 Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
JL	Minimize
٦	
г ¬	Maximize
L J	
×	Close
Q	Perform Search
•	Open a list
\leftrightarrow	Date Range
Ŧ	Add a new record
К	Navigate to the first record
Х	Navigate to the last record



	1
Symbol/Icon	Function
•	Navigate to the previous record
•	Navigate to the next record
88	Grid view
8三	List view
G	Refresh
+	Click this icon to add a new row.
-	Click this icon to delete a row, which is already added.
iii ii	Calendar
Û	Alerts
6	Unlock Option
Ð	View Option
*	Reopen Option
0 0 0	Options
晑	Tree View

Table 4	(Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common
Table 4	(Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Table 4 (Cont.) Symbols and Icons - Common

Symbol/Icon	Function
==	Table View

Table 5 Symbols and Icons - Widget

Symbol/Icon	Function
6	Open status
D	Unauthorized status
Ľ.×	Rejected status
£	Closed status
D	Authorized status
	Modification Number

1 Supply Chain Finance

Overview

Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance is a comprehensive digitized end-to-end solution that supports the full lifecycle of supply chain finance across receivables and payables, offering supplier-centric and buyer-centric financing. The solution addresses each of the supply chain processes from design through execution thereby enabling banks to optimize the working capital and supply chain operations of their corporate customers. Its unique value lies in its ability to provide the business with predefined processes and a world-class framework that takes care of business risk and compliance needs.

Benefits

- Suppliers are paid early
- · Buyers can extend their payment terms
- Financial Institutions get their fee income at less risk and less cost.

The Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance platform enables the interaction between all the parties of the trade i.e., the suppliers, the buyers, and the bank. The finance provider, or the bank settles supplier invoices in advance or on due date of the invoice, for a lower financing cost than the suppliers' own source of funds. When the finance provider extends finance, it can be at the request of the supplier or at the request of the buyer by earmarking the credit limits of the concerned party. Different SCF techniques for financing is employed depending on the party requesting for finance.

The Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance application also provides Audit Trail feature to log the changes made on transactions and record the date of each change being made.

Note:

This feature is enabled by default, and cannot be disabled.

Functionality

One of the core functionalities or the foundations of Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance is the support for creation of flexible and parametrized programs with capability to link a buyer to multiple suppliers, or a supplier to multiple buyers.

There are two types of supply chain finance programs:

- Supplier Centric Program When the Supplier is a large corporate; then the buyer with whom the supplier is dealing becomes the Counter Party/Spoke and the supplier becomes the Anchor of the SCF program. This program is called as Supplier Centric Program. The anchor onboards all his counter parties or spokes to the SCF program.
- **Buyer Centric Program** When the Buyer is a large corporate; then the seller with whom the buyer is dealing becomes the **Counter party/spoke** and buyer becomes the **Anchor** of the SCF program. This program is called as **Buyer Centric Program**. The anchor onboards all his counter parties or spokes to the SCF program.



Home: Dashboard

Successfully signing into the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance application displays the Dashboard as your home screen. It is a collection of various portlets that are displayed based on your role and access rights. The Dashboard enables easy access and analysis of transactional and static data through these interactive and contextual portlets. User can drag and move different portlets, resize, auto adjust the size, and expand/collapse the portlet.

On starting the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance application, the below login screen is displayed:

	111 41
ORACLE	
User Name	
Password	
Sign In	

Figure 1-1 Login

- 1. Specify your **User Name** and **Password** to access the application.
- 2. Click **Sign In** to log into application. The **Dashboard** screen displays.



Figure 1-2 Dashboard



Figure 1-3 Dashboard (continued)

Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance Dashboard currently consists of the following portlets for Supply Chain Finance :

 Invoices Raised: This widget displays the data for financed and non-financed Invoices on monthly basis as a bar graph. On clicking the table icon on the top-right corner, the same data is displayed in tabular format with financed/non-financed invoices grouped into monthly buckets. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will popup with corporate name and aggregated invoice amount and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside corporate name launches the Invoice Inquiry screen with data of supplier name; 'To Date' and 'From Date' as per the selected date.

- **Outstanding Pre-Shipment Finances**: This widget displays the list of outstanding pre-shipment finances in form of doughnut. The finances are displayed separately for Finances with Linked Invoices (Eligible for Conversion to Post Shipment Finances) and Finances without Linked Invoices. On clicking the doughnut, the screen will pop-up with the list of finances displaying the Finance Reference No, Maturity Date, Total Outstanding Amount, Program Name, Buyer Name, and Supplier Name. The filter option allows the user to filter based on supplier, program, and buyer.
- **Customer wise utilization trend:** This widget gives a bird's eye view of the utilization for each program plotted for each month. The limit type and date range can be selected from the filter option.
- **Facilities Expiring:** This widget lists all facilities nearing expiry or expired and offers a drilldown at each entity level. The user can filter the facilities expired for a specific time period, and facilities near expiry within the specific days.
- **Facility Utilization:** This widget classifies all facilities into three categories i.e., nearing breach, breached, and under-utilized. The drilldown allows the user to view these details at an entity level. There is an option to search and filter the details for a specific entity also.
 - Nearing Breach: When utilized amount is more than 85% of the sanctioned amount.
 - Breached: When utilized amount is greater than or equal to the sanctioned amount.
 - Under Utilized: When utilized amount is less than 20% of the sanctioned amount.
- **Facility Wise Sanctioned Limit trend:** This widget displays the sanctioned limit as a trend-line plotted over the preceding the six months. The filter option allows the user to select a specific entity and limit type along with time frame to plot this line.
- **Top Defaulters:** This widget displays the list of top defaulters for the previous and current months.
- **Transaction Status Details:** Transactions are grouped product-wise into groups as disbursed, partially settled, or fully settled for a specific date range, which is editable. The user can select on any product to view further details of transaction for the product.
- Aging of Invoices: This widget displays invoice aging information in the form of a doughnut. The graph displays the invoice amount volume split as per aging buckets which are configurable at the time of implementation i.e., 0-30 days, 30-60 days, and so on. Range criteria can be defined with a maximum of 6 ranges. On clicking any of the range buckets on the graph, a pop-up window appears with the list of corporates whose invoices are due for that aging bucket and further clicking on the '+' (expand) icon beside corporate name launches the Receivables Inquiry screen with data of supplier name, issue date, due date, etc., as per the selected date. Click the bar-chart icon on the top-right corner to change the view from doughnut (default) to bar chart. The user can also flip the widget to view the same details for aging of overdue invoices.
- Settlement Trend for Pre-Shipment Finances: This widget displays the list of settled pre-shipment finances in form of trend line plotted over the preceding six months by default. The user can view the finances for 12 months. The settled finances are displayed in the following categories; Settled Through Post-Shipment Disbursement, Settled Through Invoice Payment, and Settled Through Direct Finance Payment. The filter option allows the user to filter the finances based on the borrower
- **Upcoming Repayments**: This widget displays the finance and interest payments that are due in the next 7 days as a bar graph. Each day displays the finance payment

dues combined with the interest payment dues. A separate Interest payment due bar is displayed only if the underlying finance is not matured. On clicking the bar graph, the screen will pop-up with list of dues displaying the Finance Reference Number, Amount, and the Borrower name. The filter option allows the user to filter based on the start date, and currency

- Top 5 Corporates: This widget displays information of the top five customers; with respect to their total Receivables and Payables. On clicking the table icon at the topright, the graph populates the business volume data of the same top 5 customers in tabular format.
- **Business Volume Trend**: This widget displays the business trends (total receivables and payables) of the previous six months including the current month based on historic data. The trend line/bar graph is plotted based on the highs/peak.
- Payments Invoice Recon: This widget provides a snapshot of the reconciliation details of payments against the entity selected, i.e., invoice, cash flow, allocation, or finance. Click the respective icons to view these details as a doughnut or as a line graph. You can view the volume percentage of payment records that are manually reconciled, auto-reconciled, partially reconciled, and unreconciled. Using the filter options, you can select a specific customer and/or modify the date range. Click the refresh icon to reset the data. If you have selected the line-graph option, you can click on specific trend-line points where the Volume (Y) axis meets the Month (X) axis. A pop-up window appears, displaying the names of the corporates and the count of records for that particular month and the reconciliation status.
- SLA Status Summary: This widget displays the SLA status of the transactions in three categories i.e., within SLA, nearing SLA, or breached SLA in form of doughnut. You can flip the widget to view the list of transactions in a tabular format. The filter option allows the user to filter the transactions based on the Customer Number, Branch, Process Name, Date Range, and SLA Status.
- **Finance Maturing:** This widget displays the list of the invoice finances, purchase order finances, and the total outstanding finances which are maturing each week in the form of a trend line. While the default view is for the upcoming month, this time frame to can be changed to view further details. The user can flip the widget to view the detailed list of finances maturing. The user can the filter to view the finances for a specific borrower.
- **Top Borrowers:** This widget is a bar graph which shows the top 5 borrowers for the previous year and current year. Clicking the bar-chart for any borrower offers a drilldown list of finances for the borrower.

Perform following actions on the **Dashboard** screen:

- To add more portlets, click the **Add** icon located at the top-right corner of the Dashboard.
- To remove a portlet, click the Remove icon located at the portlet's top-right corner.
- To configure the portlet, click the **Configure Tile** located at the portlet's top-left corner.
- To flip the portlet view, click the **Flip Forward** or **Flip Back** icon.
- To change the portlet's position, click and hold the Drag to reorder icon at the portlet's bottom-center and then move portlet to the desired position.
- To apply filter on the portlet's data, click the Filter icon to view the pop-up select filter values.



2 Maintenance for Supply Chain Finance

This topic describes the maintenance of reference data to be set on day zero to use the Supply Chain Finance module.

To enable the functioning of Supply Chain Finance application, certain reference data needs to be set up on day zero. The user need to set up reference data like products, programs, limits, charge details, interest pricing, etc. The user may also need to identify administrators to perform admin related tasks (creating users, assigning tasks and functions to the users as per their profile, etc.,).

Maintaining Core Reference Data

Certain core reference data is required to be set up for execution of Supply Chain Finance transactions such as country list, currency, customer category, holiday list, list of financial institutions/banks, branch, FX rates, and so on.

Refer the Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide for setting up core reference data.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• System Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to view and modify the day-zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

- Product Parameters Maintenance This topic describes the information to create new products and set its attributes.
- Program Parameters Maintenance This topic describes the information to create a new program for financing along with its attributes.
- Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.

- Alerts Maintenance This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition, and decisioning in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Charges Maintenance This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Supply Chain system.
- Insurance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain details of the insurance company from where the banks intends to purchase insurance policies for covering the default risk of the debtor/borrower corporate.

- Interest Maintenance This topic describes the information to maintain the interest in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Limits Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure limit structures by mapping various limit types to appropriate entities.



2.1 System Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to view and modify the day-zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

This screen displays the day-zero system parameters which are setup during an implementation. This set up will be configured as part of Day Zero delivery of the application and can be modified by the bank through a UI, if required. The system parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Workflow
- Finance
- Dashboard
- Product
- Delinquency
- Application
- Feature Activation
- View System Parameters This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

2.1.1 View System Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the day zero system parameters for Supply Chain Finance module.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, Click System Parameters.
- 2. Under System Parameters, click View System Parameters.

The View System Parameters screen displays.

View System Parameters	1.2-	;: ×
C O Syntem Parameters: OBSCF I		₿⊟∣
D Authorized		

Figure 2-1 View System Parameters



3. Click **Options** icon and select **Unlock** to modify the records.

The System Parameters - Workflow (parameters) screen displays.

Workflow orkflow	Finance	Dashboard	Lending Product Mapping			
rkflow				Deliquency	Application	Feature Activation
mit Block - Finance	Limit Util	lization - Finance	Limit Block - Invoice		Limit Utilization - Invoice	
mit Type for Invoice Approval	FCI Enabl	ed	External NPA Integration		Lending System Integration	
Assignment *						
nvoke Lending System EOD Synchronous Account Response		Auto Auth - Refund	Auto Auth - Refund		Synchronous Payment Response	
quidate Pre-Shipment finances with Invoice Paym	Invoice Payment Preshipment Finance Liquidation Preference		Incoming Payment Confirm	mation Required		
	FIFO	*				

Figure 2-2 System Parameters - Workflow

4. On **Workflow** tab, default configuration of workflow parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field Name	Description	
Limit Block – Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable limit blocking during finance transactions.	
Limit Utilization – Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable limit utilization and release during finance transactions.	
Limit Block – Invoice	Switch the toggle ON to enable limit blocking during invoice transactions.	
Limit Utilization – Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable limit utilization and release during invoice transactions.	
Limit Type for Invoice Approval	Select the limit type required for invoice approval.	
FCI Enabled	Switch the toggle ON to enable or disable the FCI integration.	
External NPA Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the NPA integration with external system.	
Lending System Integration	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Integration with lending system.	
Invoke Lending System EOD	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Integration of EOD process with the Lending System.	
Synchronous Account Response	Switch the toggle ON to enable the account response as synchronous.	
Auto Auth – Refund	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto authorization required for the refund transactions.	
Synchronous Payment Response	Switch the toggle ON to enable the payment response as synchronous.	
Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances with Invoice Payment †	Switch this toggle ON to enable the liquidation of pre-shipment finances where post-shipment finance is not identified for an invoice.	

Table 2-1 Workflow - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Finance Liquidation Preference	Select the liquidation preference for the settlement of pre-shipment finance.
	The available options are: • FIFO
	Invoice linked with PO and FIFO
	Invoice linked with PO
	This field is mandatory if Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances with Invoice Payment is enabled.
Incoming Payment Confirmation Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the confirmation for the incoming payment.

Table 2-1 (Cont.) Workflow - Field Description

Note:

† For existing implementations where pre-shipment finances exist, a new parameter **Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances for Invoice Disbursement** is introduced at the system level.

Note:

During version upgrade, the system will read the value of Liquidate Pre-Shipment finances for Invoice Disbursement and update the data for **Pre-Shipment Finance Liquidation Preference** and **Liquidation Order for Auto Debit** fields in Post-shipment programs based on this maintenance in the System Parameters. A migration script will be prepared for relevant Post-shipment programs during upgrade.

5. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Finance (parameters) screen displays.

Figure 2-3 System Parameters - Finance

Name Name Name Name Name Name Name Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman Norman Index Norman Index Norman Index Norman <th>0 0</th> <th>(1)</th> <th></th> <th></th>	0 0	(1)		
whend shortward shortward shortward Out Image: Shortward Shortward Shortward Shortward Shortward Shortward Shortward <td< th=""><th>Workflow Finance</th><th>Dashboard</th><th></th><th></th></td<>	Workflow Finance	Dashboard		
opp import import import import bit import import import bit import	ance			
Handwardburg Honk brain Honk brain Honk brain 0 0 0	referred Diabursement Mode	Auto-Initiate Finance	Disbursement Auto-Processing	Disbursement Auth Required
0 0 0 ohr 0 0 ohr 0 0 0 0 0	Cheque v			
nhd AnybairPagwai NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai naisangan nagwai Salaw Anishing Yangan NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai naisangan nagwai AnaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai naisangan nagwai AnaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai naisangan NaghairPagwai NaghairPagwai <	nimum Finance Percentage	Maximum Finance Percentage	Minimum Tenor Days	Maximum Tenor Days
nint non non nint n	10	100	10	90
haladagan bada bada bada bada bada bada bada ba	ale Period	Auto Populate PO Required	Multiple Disbursement	Credit Limit Applicable
Part of the second of the s	10			
harden fan in de la de l	rfault Limit Exception Handling	Sub Limit - Validate Expiny	Recourse	Allow Auto-Processing - Overdue Borrower
INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT INDEXT	Stop ~			
Auford With Machine Auford With Machine Bachel Auford Station of Machine Machine Machine Machine Auford Auford Machine Machine Machine Auford Auford Machine Machine Machine	ov Disbursement - NPA Borrower	Factoring Products	Revenul Auto Processing	Revenual Auth Required
Indexted Data was de la data de la dat	3	Factoring With Recourse		
Instruction Add Second Se	nerdment Auto-Processing	Amendment Auth Required	Validate Limits for Finance Amendment	Maximum Records for Amendment Request
Opper Opper International Programma Programma Programma	1			10
there is a bag will be integrated bags Home percent bags Home percent bags will be Calabiant Reverse bases Reverse bases Reverse bases will be Calabiant Reverse bases Reverse bases Reverse bases will be Calabiant Reverse bases Reverse bases Reverse bases will be Calabiant Reverse bases Reverse bases Reverse bases will be Calabiant Reverse bases Reverse bases Reverse bases will be Calabiant Reverse bases Reverse bases Reverse bases	av Back-dated Disbursements	Auto Settlement Applicable	Preferred Settlement Mode	Settlement Auto-Processing
Implementation Implementation Implementation Implementation <			Cheque ~	
namp des Calabiant Prover fealtware at inside Pryware Prover fealtware at inside Pryware Prover fealtware at inside Pryware Prover fealtware Proverfealtware Prover fealtware	tflement Auth Required	Prepayment Allowed	Part Repayment Allowed	Minimum Walting Period
Instant Data Data Part Payment Manualy Alexandia seas Machang Approximation Approximation Payment Tanky Payment Tanky Payment Tanky Payment Tanky Payment Tanky Payment Tanky	10			1
an Model Perg Sage Sage Sage Sage Sage Sage Sage Sag	sturity Date Calculation	Finance Settlement on Invoice Payment	Interest Refund Generation on	Excess Handling
Npmet/Nety Chepa PD p SqL Mito Due Dim NR4.Appropriation Segmenta Liguidation Die for Aus Dabit	Involce Due Date + Maxim ~		Pert Payment ~	Manually-Reconcile ~
yr Geglafar Golden Belgersprinter Seguersen Ligidader Ofer tre Juo Date	cess Refund Party	Appr Seq Before Due Date	Escess Refund Payment Mode	Appr Seq On Due Date
	Payment Party ~	PIO	Cheque ~	PIO
PO PO	pr Seq After Due Date	NPA Appropriation Sequence	Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	
	PIO	PIO	DEOF	

6. On **Finance** tab, default configuration of finance parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.



Field Name	Description
Auto-Initiate Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Auto-Initiation of the finance disbursement transaction.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	 Select the preferred disbursement mode for the finance transaction. The available options are: Cheque EFT CBT - Cross Border Transfer Account Transfer
Disbursement Auto – Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of the finance disbursement transaction.
Disbursement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the disbursement of the finance transaction.
Minimum Finance Percentage	Specify the minimum finance percentage of Invoice amount allowed for financing.
Maximum Finance Percentage	Specify the minimum finance percentage of Invoice amount allowed for financing.
Minimum Tenor Days	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for a finance.
Maximum Tenor Days	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for a finance.
Stale Period	Specify the stale period in days after which the invoice cannot be financed any more. Stale period is calculated from Invoice date.
Multiple Disbursement	Switch this toggle ON if multiple disbursement is allowed on same invoice.
Auto Populate PO Required	Switch this toggle ON to auto populate the PO required.
Credit Limit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable the credit limits applicability to the product.
Default Limit Exception Handling	Select the default exception handling for the Limit services. The available options are: • Stop • Skip • Utilize
Sub Limit - Validate Expiry	Switch the toggle ON to enable the Expiry date validation for the sub limits.
Recourse	Switch the toggle ON to enable recourse for the program.
Allow Auto-Processing - Overdue Borrower	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of disbursement for Overdue borrower.
Allow Disbursement - NPA Borrower	Switch the toggle ON to enable the disbursement for NPA borrower.
Factoring Products	Select the preferred products for the finance transaction.
Reversal Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of finance reversal transaction.
Reversal Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the reversal of the finance transaction.
Amendment Auto- Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of finance amendment transaction.
Amendment Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the amendment of the finance transaction.
Validate Limits for Finance Amendment	Switch this toggle ON to enable limits validation for finance amendment transaction.

Table 2-2	Finance - Field	Description
-----------	-----------------	-------------



Field Name	Description
Maximum Records for Amendment Request	Specify the maximum number of finance amendment requests that can be raised.
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Switch the toggle ON to enable the back-dated disbursements.
Auto Settlement Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable Auto-Initiation of the finance repayment transaction.
Preferred Settlement Mode	 Select the preferred settlement mode for the finance transaction. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT - Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT
Settlement Auto – Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable the auto processing of the finance repayment transaction.
Settlement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable the authorization required for the repayment of the finance transaction.
Prepayment Allowed	Switch the toggle ON to enable the prepayment for the finance. i.e., Part, or full repayment before the finance due date.
Part Repayment Allowed	Switch the toggle ON to enable the part repayment for the finance.
Minimum Waiting Period	Specify the minimum period up to which the finance cannot be closed. This should be enabled only if pre-closure is allowed.
Maturity Date Calculation	Select the finance maturity date calculation method. The available options are: Business Date + Maximum Tenor Payment Due Date Invoice Due Date Invoice Due Date + Maximum Tenor
Finance Settlement on Invoice Payment	Switch the toggle ON to enable the underlying Finance repayment post the manual recon for the Invoice payment.
Interest Refund Generation on	Select the type of payment for Interest Refund to be generated. The available options are: • Part Payment • Full Payment
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance should be handled. The available options are: • Auto-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund • Manually-Reconcile • Refund to beneficiary or payment party
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount. The available options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment Party

Table 2-2 (Cont.) Finance - Field Description

Field Name	Description				
Appr Seq Before Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received before due date.				
	The available options are:				
	I - Interest				
	• P - Principal				
	• E - Penalty on Interest				
	Valid Values – PIE, PEI, IPE, IEP, EIP, EPI				
Excess Refund Payment	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund.				
Mode	The available options are:				
	Account Transfer				
	CBT - Cross Border Transfer				
	Cheque EFT				
Appr Seq On Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if payment is received on due date.				
	The available options are:				
	I - Interest				
	 P - Principal E - Penalty on Interest 				
	Valid Values – PIE, PEI, IPE, IEP, EIP, EPI				
Appr Seq After Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if payment is received after due date.				
	The available options are:				
	I - Interest				
	• P - Principal				
	• O - Penalty on Principal				
	• E - Penalty on Interest				
	Valid Values – EOIP, EIOP, etc.,				
NPA Appropriation Sequence	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if payment is received after the finance has turned NPA.				
	The available options are:				
	I - Interest				
	• P - Principal				
	• O - Penalty on Principal				
	• E - Penalty on Interest				
	Valid Values – EOIP, EIOP, etc.,				
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit.				
	The available options are:				
	E - Penalty on Interest Outstanding				
	O - Penalty on Principal Outstanding				
	I – Monthly Interest Due				
	D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances)				
	• F - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances)				
	This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.				

Table 2-2 (Cont.) Finance - Field Description

7. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Dashboard (parameters) screen displays.

0	0			(5		
Workflow	Finance	Dashboard	Lending Product Mapping	Deliquency	Application	Feature Activation
ashboard						
Customer Limit Trend Date Range		Customer Limit Trend Default Months	Facility Limit Trend	Date Range	Facility Limit Trend Defa	ult Months
6		6	6		6	

Figure 2-4 System Parameters - Dashboard

 On Dashboard tab, default configuration of dashboard parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

FieldDescriptionCustomer Limit Trend
Date RangeSpecify the date range for the customer limit trend in the dashboard.Customer Limit Trend
Default MonthsSpecify the month range for the customer limit trend in the
dashboard.Facility Limit Trend DateSpecify the date range for the facility limit trend in the dashboard.

Table 2-3 Dashboard - Field Description

9. Click Next button.

Facility Limit Trend Default

Range

Months

The System Parameters - Lending Product Mapping screen displays.

Figure 2-5 System Parameters - Lending Product Mapping

0	2	3) ———	- 7
Workflow	Finance	Dashboard	Lending Product Mapping	Deliquency	Applica	ation Fea	ture Activation
nding Product Mapping							
chedule Type	Refer	rence Date	Interest Componen	nt	Host Product	Code	
Select	▼ Se	elect	Select	-	Select	v	
Add Reset							
	Reference Date	Interest Comport	ient ≎ H	ost Product Code	≎ External	Product Code	0
Schedule Type 0	 Reference Date Value Date 	≎ Interest Compor Rear Ended	ient ≎ H	ost Product Code	External BCVD	Product Code	٥
Schedule Type \Diamond			ient C H	ost Product Code		Product Code	٥
	Value Date	Rear Ended	ient C H	ost Product Code	BCVD	I Product Code	٥

Specify the month range for the facility limit trend in the dashboard.

10. On **Lending Product Mapping** tab, default configuration of lending product mapping parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Schedule Type	Select the interest rate schedule.
	The available options are:
	Normal
	Compounding
Reference Date	Select the reference date for the interest schedule.
	The available options are:
	Value Date
	Payment Date
Interest Component	Select the type of Interest component.
	The available options are:
	Front Ended
	Rear Ended
Host Product Code	Select the host product code to map individual supply chain products to external product codes.
External Product Code	Specify the product code defined in the Lending System.

Table 2-4 Lending Product Mapping - Field Description

- **11**. Once you enter the details, click **Add** or click **Reset** to reset the fields, if required.
 - a. Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the Action column, to Edit or Delete it.
 - **b.** Transactions created in the Oracle® Banking Supply Chain Finance application will be mapped to the appropriate products in the lending application basis the above features and mapping.

Note:

You can maintain only one record for a given combination of Schedule Type, Reference Date, Interest Component, and Host Product Code.

12. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Delinquency (parameters) screen displays.

0	0	3	0		(o) -		
Workflow	Finance	Dashboard	Lending Product Mapping	Deliquency	Applicatio	on Feature Activation	
		Description	Priority		Active		
Add Reset Delinquency Status	0	Status Description		0	Priority	≎ Active ≎	
WROF		Write Off		ç	>	N	
WROF		LOSS		8	3	N	
		L033					
LOSS		Pending Closure Commit	nents	5	7	N	
LOSS PEND			nents	5		N Y	
LOSS PEND NAB1 SOBU		Pending Closure Commit	nents		5		

Figure 2-6 System Parameters - Delinquency

13. On **Delinquency** tab, default configuration of delinquency parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field Name	Description
Delinquency Status	Select the delinquency status as per the regulatory requirements. Relevant statuses maintained in lending system gets populated here.
	Example: NORM - Normal Status CAU - Caution WACH - Watch Status
Status Description	 Displays the description of the delinquency status selected. Example: NORM - Normal Status NAB - Non-Accrual Basis WACH - Watch Status
Priority	Displays the priority of the delinquency status selected.
Active	Switch the toggle ON to enable the type of delinquency status as Active depending on regulatory requirements.

 Table 2-5
 Delinquency - Field Description

- 14. Once you enter the details, click Add. or click Reset to reset the fields, if required
 - Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the **Action** column, to **Edit** or **Delete** it.

15. Click Next button.

The System Parameters - Application (parameters) screen displays.

Figure 2-7 System Parameters - Application

0	2	0	4	0	0	
Workflow	Finance	Dashboard	Lending Product Mapping	Deliquency	Application	Feature Activation
pplication						
anguage						
English	▼ Filter					
Limit Type		Credit Limit Mapping	Notifying Party for FCI	Messages	Sub Levels Applicable	
Select	-	Select *	2 Select	*	Select	-
Entity						
Select	-					
ode		Status Description	Language			
			Select	× (+		

16. On **Application** tab, default configuration of application parameters is displayed and can be configured as per the bank's requirements.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field Name	Description
Language	Select the language from the drop-down and click Filter . This displays the existing codes created for each application parameter in the selected language.
Limit Type	Displays the list of limit types to be mapped with entity in the Limits Structure maintenance.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing limit types.
Notifying Party for FCI Messages	Displays the list of notifying parties on whose behalf the relevant FCI message is sent for the applicable events such as Raise Dispute action in the Receivables and Payables Management screen.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing notifying parties.
Sub Levels Applicable	Displays the list of entities that are applicable for maintaining sub level exception handling in the Credit Limit Mapping tab in Product Parameters maintenance.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing entities for sub level exception handling.
Entity	Displays the list of entities in the Supply Chain Finance application.
	Click the Modify icon to add new, or view the existing entities.

 Table 2-6
 Application - Field Description

17. Click the **Modify** icon next to the required application parameter for which a new code needs to be created.

The application displays the selected parameter in the section below. You can create new codes or view the existing codes.

System Parameters							Frrors and Overrides	11
0 0		3	4		5	6		0
Workflow Finance		Dashboard	Lending Product Mapping	D	eliquency	Applicatio	n Featur	e Activation
nit Type								
le	Status De	scription	Language		• +			
			Select		•	$\overline{\nabla}$		
						∇		
ode	٥	Status Description		≎ Lan	guage	٥	Action	٥
مة WANCEPAYMENT		الدفعة المقدمة		AR	ARB		:	
DVANCEPAYMENT	ANCEPAYMENT		提前付款		сня		:	
DVANCEPAYMENT	預付款		СНТ		т		:	
DVANCEPAYMENT		Advance payment	e payment ENG			:		
DVANCEPAYMENT		Anticipo		ESI	2		:	
DVANCEPAYMENT		Paiement anticipé		FR	FRC		:	
DVANCEPAYMENT		Adiantamento		POR			:	
SSIGNMENT		التخصيص		ARB			:	
SSIGNMENT		转让	CHS		s		:	
SSIGNMENT		指派		сн	т		:	
ge 1 of 8 (1-10 of 77 items) <	+ 1	23458	► >					

Figure 2-8 Application - Parameter Modification



Specify the values in the below fields and click the Add icon to add the new codes.
 For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field Name	Description
Parameter Name	Displays the name of the application parameter selected for modification.
Code	Specify the unique code to be created for the selected application parameter.
Status Description	Specify the description for the code to be created. You can specify the description in the required language.
Language	Select the language for which the code is to be created.

Table 2-7 Parameter Modification - Field Description

19. Click **Next** button.

The System Parameters - Feature Activation (parameters) screen displays.

Figure 2-9 System Parameters - Feature Activation

System Parameters					A Errors	and Overrides
0	0	3	0	6	0	0
Workflow	Finance	Dashboard	Lending Product Mapping	Deliquency	Application	Feature Activation
eature Activation						
External Dedupe Check on Invoice	Financing					
Audit					Cancel	Back Save and Clos

 Table 2-8
 System Parameters - Feature Activation

Field Name	Description
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	If this feature is switched ON, then the Integration with Invoice Registry will be done for verifying duplicate financing. If this feature is switched Off, the Integration with Invoice Registry will not be done.

20. Once you enter the details, click the Add icon to add a new code.

- a. Once an entry is made in the grid, click in the Action column, to Edit or Delete it.
- b. Click the Filter icon to filter the existing codes by language.
- 21. Click Save and Close to save the record and send for authorization (if applicable).



- On the View System Parameters screen, click Options icon and then select any of the following options:
 - a. Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - **b.** View To view the record details.

2.2 Product Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create new products and set its attributes.

Banks can create and categorize various products for financing.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Product Parameters
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its
 parameters.
- View Product Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize product records that have been created.

2.2.1 Create Product Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.

The product parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Basic Details
- Finance Parameters
- Repayment Parameters
- Credit Limit Mapping

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, Click Product Parameters. Under Product Parameters, Click Create Product Parameters.

The Create Product Parameters - Basic Details screen displays.



Basic L	Details	Finance Param	ieters	Repayment Parameters	Credit Limit	Mapping
Iranch		Product Code		Product Description	Product Type	
All Allow	ed Restric				Select	•
		Effective From	Required	Requi		Required
roduct Category				Expires On	Borrower	
Select	•	October 17, 2022	Ē	Ē		•
ssignment Applicable	Required	Auto Assignment		Requi	Auto Acceptance	Required
uto Acceptance (Days)		Credit Limit Applicable		Accounting Applicable		
	~ ^					
	Required					
Allowed Branche	_					
Allowed Branche	5					
			+			
Branch Code	Branch Name \Rightarrow	Action	0			
No data to display.						

Figure 2-10 Create Product Parameters - Basic Details

3. On **Basic Details** tab, specify the fields to configure the basic details for the product being created.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-9 Basic Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description		
Branch†	 Select the option under which the product is to be created. All - Product defined is applicable to all the branches. Allowed - Product defined is applicable to only the selected branches. Restricted - Product defined is applicable to all the branches except the selected branches. You can select only one of the options at any given time. 		
Product Code	Specify a unique code to identify the product.		
Product Description	Specify a description for the product.		
Product Type	Select whether the product is Buyer Centric or Supplier Centric .		
Product Category	Select the underlying instrument category, whether Invoice or Purchase Order .		
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from when the product is active. If the field is left blank, then the branch date is considered by default.		
Expires On	Click the calendar icon to select the date up to when the product is valid.		
Borrower	Select the borrower to be associated with the product, whether Anchor or Spoke .		



Field Name	Description
Assignment Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if assignment on invoice is applicable for financing.
Auto Assignment	Switch the toggle ON if the assignment is to be performed automatically post invoice upload.
Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if acceptance on invoice is applicable for financing.
Auto Acceptance	Switch the toggle ON if the acceptance is to be performed automatically post invoice upload.
Auto Acceptance (Days)	Specify the number of days after which the instrument is automatically deemed as accepted.
Credit Limit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to map credit limits to the product.
	If you enable this toggle, the Credit Limit Mapping tab appears. You can map the limit type and related entities.
Accounting Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if accounting is applicable.

Table 2-9 (Cont.) Basic Details - Field Description

Note:

† On maintenance screens where product selection is required, only products relevant to the logged-in user's branch will be displayed.

Note:

For existing implementations where the application is used in a single branch, the existing products can be mapped to either **ALL** or **Allowed** branch options at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version.

For existing implementations where the application is used in multiple branches, the existing products must be mapped to respective branches under **Allowed** branch option at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version.

- On selection of Allowed or Restricted branch type, the Allowed/Restricted Branches section displays. Perform the below actions to add branch(es) for the product being created.
 - a. Click Add to add a row.
 - b. In the Branch Code field, click Search.

The **Branch Code** pop-up screen displays.

- c. Enter the partial or complete code/name of the branch in the respective fields.
- d. Click Fetch. The relevant branch(es) appears.
- e. Select the required branch.
- f. Click **Save** in the **Action** column to save the row.
- g. Click Edit in the Action column to edit the row or click Delete in the Action column to delete the row.



5. Click Finance Parameters tab.

The Create Product Parameters - Finance Parameters screen displays.

Basic Details	Finance Parameters	Repayment Parameters	Credit Limit Mapping
Auto-Initiate Finance	Preferred Disbursement Mode	Auto Settlement Applicable	Preferred Settlement Mode
	CBT - Cross Border Transfer 🔹		CBT - Cross Border Transfer 🔹
Min. Finance (%)	Max. Finance (%)	Min. Tenor(Days)	Max. Tenor(Days)
10.00 ~ ^	100.00 ~ ^	10 ~ ^	90 ~ ^
Grace Days	Stale Period(Days)	Min Waiting Period(Days)	With Recourse
∼ ∧ Required	50 ~ ^	30 ~ ^	No
Assignment Amount Basis	Min Assignment (%)	Max Assignment (%)	
Acceptance Amount	1.00 ~ ^	1.00 ~ ^	
Disbursement Authorization Required	Disbursement Auto Processing	Settlement Authorization Required	Settlement Auto Processing
Amendment Applicable	Amendment Authorization Required	Amendment Auto Processing	Multiple Disbursement Allowed
Holiday Treatment for Future Funding	Allow Back-dated Disbursements	External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	Consolidated Disbursements
Next Business Day -			

Figure 2-11 Create Product Parameters - Finance Parameters

6. On **Finance Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the finance parameters for the product being created.

Note: The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-10
 Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description	
Auto-Initiate Finance	Switch the toggle ON to enable automated financing (Straight Through Processing) of instruments such as invoices, debit notes, and so on.	
Preferred Disbursement Mode	 Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this product. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT This field is mandatory when Auto Initiate Finance is enabled. 	
Auto Settlement Applicable †	Switch the toggle ON to enable automated settlement (repayment) for this product.	
Preferred Settlement Mode	 Select the preferred mode of settlement for this product. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT - Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT 	



Field Name	Description		
Min. Finance (%)	Specify the minimum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this product.		
Max. Finance (%)	Specify the maximum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this product.		
Min. Tenor (Days)	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this product.		
Max. Tenor (Days)	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of thi product.		
Grace Days	Specify the number of grace days.		
	This is the period post the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.		
Stale Period (Days)	Specify the number of stale days.		
	This is the period post the invoice date, after which the invoice becomes stale and will not be financed automatically any more for this product.		
Min Waiting Period (Days)	Specify the minimum period up to which the finance cannot be closed for this product.		
With Recourse	Select Yes to specify that the finance is allowed with recourse, else select No .		
Assignment Amount Basis	Select the assignment amount type for financing a transaction of this product.		
	The available options are:		
	Acceptance Amount Net Invoice Amount		
Min Accignment (9/)			
Min. Assignment (%)	Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this product.		
Max. Assignment (%)	Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this product.		
Disbursement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable authorization for STP disbursement transactions.		
Disbursement Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic processing of disbursement transactions.		
Settlement Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable authorization for STP finance settlement transactions.		
Settlement Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic processing of settlement transactions.		
Amendment Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable amendment for this product.		
Amendment Auth Required	Switch the toggle ON to enable authorization for the finance amendment transactions.		
Amendment Auto Processing	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic processing of finance amendment transactions.		
Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Switch the toggle ON to enable multiple finance disbursements for ar invoice.		
Holiday Treatment for Future Funding	Select the day to consider if the finance disbursement falls on a holiday.		
	The available options are: Next Business Day 		
	Previous Business Day		

Table 2-10	(Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description



Field Name	Description	
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Switch the toggle ON to enable the back-dated disbursements for this product.	
Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid	 Select whether the financed invoice should be marked as Paid during Disbursement or during Settlement. This field appears only when the Buyer is the borrower, for which the Product should have one of the following configurations: Product Type = Buyer Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Anchor Product Type = Supplier Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Spoke The options available in this field are: Disbursement: If the invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement it is marked as Paid. 	
	 The outstanding invoice amount, if any, is handled as per margin handling settings. If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement, the invoice is marked as Partially Paid. Once the outstanding invoice amount is settled based on margin handling settings, then the invoice is marked as Paid. Settlement: If an invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, and if all underlying finances are fully paid off 	
	 during settlement, then the invoice is marked as Paid. If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during settlement the invoice is marked as Partially Paid. It is then marked as Paid, after the outstanding payment is made. 	
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	When this feature is ON, it will check for duplicate financing with the Invoice Registry. If it is OFF, the check will not happen.	
Consolidated Disbursements	This field determines whether financing is processed in batches or per instrument. When set to Yes , instruments will be grouped together under a single financing, provided they meet the necessary criteria. If set to No , each instrument will be financed individually, with consolidation occurring only if the request count exceeds the specified threshold.	

Table 2-10 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Note:

† Pre-Shipment settlement gets initiated only if the **Auto Settlement Applicable** is enabled.

Note:

For existing implementations, **Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid** is defaulted to Null i.e., the invoice gets marked as Paid if an invoice payment is directly received. Banks or Financial Institutions should modify the fields as per the table to achieve a different functionality, if required.

7. Click Repayment Parameters tab.
The Create Product Parameters - Repayment Parameters screen displays.

Product Maintenance			Errors and Overrides
Basic Details	Finance Parameters	Repayment Parameters	Credit Limit Mapping
Pre-Payment Allowed	Part Payment Allowed	Maturity Date Calculation	Holiday Treatment
		Invoice Due Date 💌	Next Business Date 💌
Appropriation Sequence (Note: P.Principal Amount, I: Interest Amount, On Due Date	0: Penalty on Principal & E.Penalty on Interest)' Before Due Date	After Due Date	NPA
IP	IP	IPO	IPO
Reconciliation Towards	Auto Debit Applicable	Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Auto-Debit Basis
Finance •		DEOIF	Accepted Instruments
		Liquidation order (Note: I: Monthly Interest due, E.Penalty on Interest autstan Penalty on Principal outstanding, P.Finances due or overdue(Includes all comy Finances due (delinquent finances)/	ating,Overdue, O: pamentaj &
Debit Party On Due Date			
Buyer •			
Debit A/C. Type On Due Date	Debit Party After Due Date	Debit A/C. Type After Due Date	
OD A/C -	Buyer 👻	CASA 👻	
Margin Handling	Interest Refund Handling	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party
Settle with Outstanding Finance 🔻	Settle with Outstanding Finance 🔹	Manually-Reconcile 👻	Beneficiary/Counter Party 💌
Excess Refund Payment Mode			
Account Transfer 🔹			

Figure 2-12 Create Product Parameters - Repayment Parameters

8. On **Repayment Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the repayment parameters for the product being created.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-11
 Repayment Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pre-Payment Allowed	Switch the toggle ON if prepayment is allowed for finances availed under this product, i.e., part, or full repayment before the finance due date.
Part Payment Allowed	Switch the toggle on if part payment is allowed for finances availed under this product.
Maturity Date Calculation	 Select the basis for calculating the maturity date of the finance. The available options are: When Invoice option selected in Product Category: Invoice Due Date Business Date + Max Tenor Invoice Due Date + Max Tenor Payment Due Date When PO option selected in Product Category: PO Date PO Date + Max Tenor Business Date + Max Tenor Business Date + Max Tenor
Holiday Treatment	 Select the value if the maturity date falls on a holiday for this product. The available options are: Next Business Date No Change Previous Business Date



Field Name	Description
On Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received on due date.
	 The available options are: P – Principal Amount
	 I – Interest Amount E – Penalty on Interest
Before Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received before due date.
	 The available options are: P – Principal Amount
	I – Interest Amount
	E – Penalty on Interest
After Due Date	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received after due date.
	 The available options are: P – Principal Amount
	 I – Interest Amount
	• O - Penalty on Principal
	E – Penalty on Interest
NPA	Specify the appropriation sequence for the repayment amount if the payment is received after the finance has turned NPA.
	The available options are:
	P – Principal Amount
	I – Interest Amount
	 O - Penalty on Principal E – Penalty on Interest
Reconciliation Towards	Select whether the reconciliation is towards Invoice or Finance .
Auto Debit Applicable	Switch the toggle ON if the account should be auto debited on the finance/invoice due date for this product.
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit.
	The available options are:
	E - Penalty on Interest Outstanding
	O - Penalty on Principal Outstanding
	I – Monthly Interest Due
	D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances)
	• F - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances)
	This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.

 Table 2-11
 (Cont.) Repayment Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Auto-Debit Basis	Select the basis on which of the instruments should be auto-debited on the finance/invoice due date.
	 The available options are: Accepted Instruments - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is in the Accepted status, and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice.
	 Financed Instruments - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is financed, irrespective of acceptance status, and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice.
	 Accepted or Financed Instruments - The account is auto- debited when the invoice/debit note is either accepted or financed, and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice. All Instruments - The account is auto-debited when Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice, irrespective of whether the invoice/debit note is accepted or financed.
	This field is displayed only if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled. By default, All Instruments is selected.
Debit Party On Due Date	Select the party from whose account the amount should be debited. The available options are: Buyer Supplier
	• Supplier This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.
Debit A/C. Type On Due	Select the account Type to be debited.
Date	The available options are: • CASA • OD A/C
	This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.
Debit Party After Due Date	Select the party from whose account the amount should be debited, if the business date is greater than finance maturity date for this product.
	The available options are: • Buyer
	Supplier This field is mondatory if Auto Dabit Applicable is enabled
Debit A/C. Type After Due Date	This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled. Select the account type to be debited if the business date is greater than finance maturity date for this product.
	 The available options are: CASA
	• OD A/C
	This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.
Margin Handling	Select how the margin should be handled.
	The available options are: Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier
	Manually Settle O/s Finances
	Refund to the Supplier
	Settle with Outstanding Finances
	This field is displayed only if Product Category is selected as Invoice in Basic Details tab.

Table 2-11 (Cont.) Repayment Parameters - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Margin Payment Mode	 Select the mode of payment for the margin amount. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT This field is displayed only if Margin Handling is selected as Refunt to the Supplier or Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier.
Interest Refund Handling	 Select how the interest refund should be handled. The available options are: Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP Manually Settle O/s Finances Refund to the Interest Bearing Party Settle with Outstanding Finances
Interest Refund Payment Mode	 Select the mode of payment for the interest refunds. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT This field is displayed only if Interest Refund Handling is selected as Refund to the Interest Bearing Party or Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP.
Excess Handling	Select how the excess payment made towards settlement of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The available options are: • Auto-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund • Manually-Reconcile • Refund to beneficiary or payment party
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment Party
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT

Table 2-11 (Cont.) Repayment Parameters - Field Description

9. Click Credit Limit Mapping tab.

The Create Product Parameters - Credit Limit Mapping screen displays.

Figure 2-13 Credit Limit Mapping

Ba	sic Details	Finance	Parameters	Repayme	ent Parameters	43	Credit Limit Mapping	
imit Event		Transaction Event		Entity		Limit Type		
Select	-	Select	•	Select	-	Select	-	
	Required		Required	_	Required		Required	
ub Levels Applicable Select		Sub Level Exception H	andling	Recourse Select	•	Add/Edit	Reset	
Limit Event 0	Transaction Event	Entity 0	Limit Type 🗘	Sub Levels Applicable 🛛 🗘	Sub Level Exception Ha	andling 0	Recourse 0	Action 0
BLOCK	DISBURSEMENT	IMPORTFACTOR	ASSIGNMENT	INSURANCE_CO	Sub Level Exception	Handling	N	:
Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items) < ∢ [] →	K						

 On Credit Limit Mapping tab, specify the fields to configure the credit limits for the product being created. This tab is displayed only if Credit Limit Applicable is enabled in the Basic Details tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field Name	Description
Limit Event	Select the event for which the limit is to be applied.
Transaction Event	Select the transaction event for which the limit event is to be applied.
Entity	Select the main entity for which the limit is to be applied.
Limit Type	Select the type of limit.
Sub Levels Applicable	Select the applicable sub-level entities/nodes.
Recourse	Select whether recourse is applicable.

11. Click **Sub Level Exception Handling** link to specify the exception handling behavior for the sub-level entities/nodes.

The Sub Level Exception Handling pop-up screen displays.

ub Level Exception Hand	lling					
iub Levels Applicable 🗘	Expired Limit Exception Handling		Breach Limit Exception Handling		Expired and Breach Limit Exception Handling	
NSURANCE_CO	Utilize	Ŧ	Stop	*	Skip	
RODUCT	Skip	•	Skip	-		
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 item	s) < ∢ 1				Skip	
					Stop	
					Utilize	

Figure 2-14 Sub Level Exception Handling



12. On **Sub Level Exception Handling** screen, specify the fields to set the exception handling behavior.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

	Description
Field Name	Description
Sub Levels Applicable	Displays the selected sub-level entities/nodes.
Expired Limit Exception Handling	Select the exception handling behavior when the limit is expired. The available options are: Skip Stop Utilize
Breach Limit Exception Handling	Select the exception handling behavior when the limit is breached. The available options are: • Skip • Stop • Utilize
Expired and Breach Limit Exception Handling	Select the exception handling behavior when the limit is both expired and breached. The available options are: Skip Stop Utilize

 Table 2-13
 Sub Level Exception Handling - Field Description

- Select the required exception behaviors and click **Ok** to save the details.
- **13**. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
- 14. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- **15.** Perform the following steps to act on the records in the grid.
 - Click Options icon in the Action column to edit or delete the row.
- 16. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

2.2.2 View Product Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize product records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Product Parameters. Under Product Parameters, click View Product Parameters.

The View Product Parameters screen displays.

. 0					8
Product Description: This is PRD1	Product Description: VENDOR FINANCE REFUN 1	Product Description: This is PRD4 abc 8	Product Description: GP Product	Product Description: Vendor Finance	
Product Code PRD1 Branch Code 004	Product Code VEN1 Branch Code 004	Product Code PRD4 Branch Code 004	Product Code GPRD Branch Code 004	Product Code VENF Branch Code 004	
🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖉	1 D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 7	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 6	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	
Product Description: Factoring With Recourse	Product Description: PRDOPRODUCT	Product Description:	Product Description: This is PRD5	Product Description:	
Product Code FACR Branch Code 004	Product Code PRD0 Branch Code 004	Product Code PRDR Branch Code 004	Product Code PRD5 Branch Code 004	Product Code aq Branch Code 004	
🗅 Authorized 🔒 Open 🗹	3 D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🕃 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	
ge 1 of	3 (1-10 of 26 items) < (1 2 3	н н			

Figure 2-15 View Product Parameters

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product Code, Product Type, Product Category, Borrower, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click Approve to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



2.3 Program Parameters Maintenance

This topic describes the information to create a new program for financing along with its attributes.

A program is a linkage of a buyer to one or more suppliers or linkage of a supplier to one or more buyers.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Program Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.

• View Program Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

2.3.1 Create Program Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create products and maintain its parameters.

The program parameters are segregated into the following data segments.

- Basic Information
- Finance Parameters
- Link Spokes

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- **1.** On Home screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
- 2. Under Maintenance, Click Program Parameters. Under Program Parameters, Click Create Program Parameters.

The Create Program Parameters - Basic Information screen displays.



Basic Information	Fina	ance Parameters	Link Spokes
Program Code	Program Name	Product	Anchor
PC98	Program for BL Corp	RCVF - Receivables Finance 🔹	Search Q
Relationship	Effective From	Expires On	Required Reconciliation Towards
Q	November 9, 2022	Ē	Select 👻
Assignment Applicable	Auto Assignment	Required Acceptance Applicable	Auto Acceptance
Auto Acceptance (Days)	Two Factor Applicable	Factoring Profile	Factoring Agreement Date
1 ~ ^		Export Factoring 👻	November 9, 2022
Insurance Applicable			
FCI Enrichment Parameters			cu da Nava Dav
FCI Enrichment Parameters	Primary Discount Days	Primary Discount (%)	Secondary Discount Days
FCI Enrichment Parameters Net Payment Terms			
FCI Enrichment Parameters Net Payment Terms	· · · ·	· · · ·	× ^
FCI Enrichment Parameters Net Payment Terms Secondary Discount (%)	· · · ·	· · · ·	× ^
FCI Enrichment Parameters Net Payment Terms Secondary Discount (%)	Expected Total Seller Turnover	Expected Number of Buyers in your Country	Expected number of Invoices to your Country
FCI Enrichment Parameters Net Payment Terms Secondary Discount (%) Expected Number of Credit Notes to your Country	Expected Total Seller Turnover Expected open account turnover to your country	Expected Number of Buyers in your Country Expected other turnover to your Country	Expected number of invoices to your Country Other Factors
FCI Enrichment Parameters Net Payment Terms Secondary Discount (%) Expected Number of Credit Notes to your Country	Expected Total Seller Turnover Expected Open account turnover to your country Service Required	Expected Number of Buyers in your Country Expected other turnover to your Country	Expected number of Involces to your Country Cother Factors Involce Currencles

Figure 2-16 Create Program Parameters - Basic Information

3. On **Basic Information** tab, specify the fields to configure the basic information for the program being created.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-14 Basic Information - Field Description

Field Name	Description	
Program Code	Specify a unique code to identify the program.	
Program Name	Specify a name for the program.	
Product	Select the underlying finance product to be associated with the program.	
Anchor	Click the search icon to select the anchor for the program. An anchor can be a customer or a non-customer.	
Relationship	Click the search icon to select the relationship associated with the selected anchor.	
Effective From	Click the Calendar icon to select the date from when the program is active.	
	If the field is left blank, then the branch date is considered by default.	
Expires On	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to when the program is valid.	



Field Name	Description	
Reconciliation towards	Select whether the reconciliation is towards Invoice or Finance.	
Assignment Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable assignment on invoice applicable for financing.	
Auto Assignment	Switch the toggle ON to enable assignment automatically post invoice upload.	
Acceptance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable acceptance for invoice applicable for financing.	
Auto Acceptance	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic acceptance of an instrument for the program.	
Auto Acceptance (Days)	Specify the number of days after which the instrument is automatically deemed as accepted under this program.	
	This field is displayed only if Auto Acceptance Applicable toggle is switched ON.	
Two Factor Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable a two-factor system for the program in case the anchor is trading with foreign buyers/suppliers.	
Factoring Profile	Select the profile for factoring as Import Factoring or Export Factoring .	
	This field is displayed only if Two Factor Applicable toggle is switched ON.	
Factoring Agreement Date	Select the factoring agreement date signed between the export facto and the import factor.	
	This field is displayed only if Two Factor Applicable toggle is switched ON.	
Insurance Applicable	Switch the toggle ON to enable insurance for the program.	
FCI Enrichment Parameters	This section is displayed only if Two Factor Applicable toggle is switched ON.	
	Note: An FCI Message 1 - Seller's Information is generated upon the onboarding of a new Seller in the application (Program Parameters) for a Factoring Program with Factoring Profile designated as Export Factoring. This message is subsequently transmitted to the Import Factor via an FCI message batch job.	
Net Payment Terms	Specify the number of days after which the invoices can be due for payment.	
Primary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the primary discount.	
Primary Discount %	Specify the primary discount percentage.	
Secondary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the secondary discount.	
Secondary Discount %	Specify the secondary discount percentage.	
Expected Total Seller Turnover	Specify the total turnover expected from the seller.	
Expected Number of Buyers in your Country	Specify the number of buyers expected in the import factor's country for this seller.	
Expected Number of Invoices to your Country	Specify the expected number of invoices which will be raised on the import factor's country for this seller.	

Table 2-14 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description



Field Name	Description	
Expected Number of Credit Notes to your Country	Specify the expected number of credit notes which will be raised on the import factor's country for this seller.	
Expected open account turnover to your country	Specify the open account turnover to on the import factor's country for this seller.	
Expected other turnover to your Country	Specify any other turnover to on the import factor's country for this seller.	
Other Factors	Specify the import factors involved in the factoring i.e., if more one than factor is involved for the same seller in the same country.	
Normal Terms of Delivery	Specify the delivery terms, if any.	
Services Required	 Specify the services required from the import factor. The available options are: Full Service, non recourse Recourse Collection only Special service (RESCUE, POM, IV) Non-notification Buyer to pay directly to EF/Seller Agency Agreement 	
Remarks (Message Text)	Specify the comments regarding the factoring, if any.	
Invoice Currencies	Select the currency for invoice. You can select multiple currencies in this field.	
Charge Back %	Specify the charge back percentage in cases of dispute.	
Charge Back Currency	Specify the currency of the charge back amount.	
Charge Back Amount	Specify the charge back amount in cases of dispute.	

Table 2-14 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

Note:

[†] On maintenance screens where program selection is required, programs linked to the products that are relevant to the logged-in user's branch gets displayed.

4. Click Finance Parameters tab.

The Create Program Parameters - Finance Parameters screen displays.



Basic Information		Finance Parameters	Link Spokes
Auto-Initiate Finance	Preferred Disbursement Mode	Auto Settlement Applicable	Preferred Settlement Mode
Select 👻	Select •	Select 👻	Select 👻
Min. Finance (%)	Max. Finance (%)	Min. Tenor(Days)	Max. Tenor(Days)
~ ^	~ ^	~ ~	~ ^
Grace Days	Stale Period(Days)	With Recourse	Disbursement Currency
~ ^	~ ^	Select -	Select -
Auto Debit Applicable	Disbursement Auth Required	Disbursement Auto Processing	
Select 👻	Select -	Select 👻	
Settlement Auth Required	Settlement Auto Processing	Interest Bearing Party	External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing
Select -	Select 👻	Select 👻	Select 👻
Interest Refund Handling	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party	Excess Refund Payment Mode
Select -	Select -	Select -	Select
Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Holiday Treatment for Future Funding	Min Assignment (%)	Max Assignment (%)
Select -	Next Business Day 👻	~ ^	× *
Allow Back-dated Disbursements	Consolidated Disbursements		
Select -	Select		

Figure 2-17 Create Program Parameters - Finance Parameters

5. On **Finance Parameters** tab, specify the fields to configure the finance parameters for the program being created.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-15
 Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description		
Auto-Initiate Finance	Select Yes to enable auto financing under this program. Else select No .		
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this program. The available options are:		
	Account Transfer		
	CBT – Cross Border Transfer		
	Cheque		
	• EFT		
	This field is mandatory if Auto-Initiate Finance is enabled.		
Auto Settlement Applicable	Select Yes to enable automated settlement (repayment), under this program. Else select No .		
Preferred Settlement Mode	Select the preferred mode of settlement for this program.		
	The available options are:		
	Account Transfer		
	CBT – Cross Border Transfer		
	Cheque EFT		
Min. Finance (%)	Specify the minimum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this program.		
Max. Finance (%)	Specify the maximum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this program.		
Min. Tenor (Days)	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this program.		



Field Name	Description	
Max. Tenor (Days)	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this program.	
Grace Days	Specify the number of grace days.	
	This is the period post the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.	
Stale Period (Days)	Specify the number of stale days.	
	This is the period post the invoice date, after which the invoice becomes stale and will not be financed automatically any more for this program.	
With Recourse	Select Yes to specify that the finance is allowed with recourse, else select No .	
Disbursement Currency	Select the currency in which the finance should be disbursed.	
	This field is mandatory when Auto-Initiate Finance is enabled.	
Auto Debit Applicable	Select Yes to enable auto debit to recover the outstanding finance due from the borrower for this program. Else select No .	
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit.	
	The available options are: • E - Penalty on Interest Outstanding	
	 O - Penalty on Principal Outstanding 	
	 I – Monthly Interest Due 	
	D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances)	
	F - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances)	
	This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.	
Auto-Debit Basis	Select the basis on which of the instruments should be auto-debited on the finance/invoice due date.	
	 The available options are: Accepted Instruments - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is in the Accepted status, and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice. 	
	 Financed Instruments - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is financed, irrespective of acceptance status, and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice. 	
	• Accepted or Financed Instruments - The account is auto- debited when the invoice/debit note is either accepted or financed, and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice.	
	 All Instruments - The account is auto-debited when Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice, irrespective of whether the invoice/debit note is accepted or financed. 	
	This field is displayed only if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled. By default, All Instruments is selected.	
Disbursement Auth Required	Select Yes to enable authorization for the disbursement transactions under this program. Else select No .	
Disbursement Auto Processing	Select Yes to enable automatic processing of disbursement transactions under this program. Else select No .	
Amendment Auth Required	Select Yes to enable authorization for the amendment transactions under this program. Else select No .	
	This field appears only if the Product selected has Amendment Applicable enabled.	

Table 2-15 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description



Field Name	Description	
Amendment Auto Processing	Select Yes to enable automatic processing of amendment transactions under this program. Else select No . This field appears only if the Product selected has Amendment Applicable enabled.	
Settlement Auth Required	Select Yes to enable authorization for the settlement transactions under this program. Else select No .	
Settlement Auto Processing	Select Yes enable automatic processing of settlement transactions under this program. Else select No .	
Interest Bearing Party	Select the party that bears the interest. The available options are: • Anchor • Spoke	
Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid	Select whether the financed invoice should be marked as Paid during Disbursement or during Settlement.	
	 This field appears only when the Product selected in the Basic Information tab has one of the following configurations: Product Type = Buyer Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Anchor Product Type = Supplier Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Spoke 	
	 The options available in this field are: Disbursement: If the invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement it is marked as Paid The outstanding invoice amount, if any, is handled as per margin handling settings. If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement, the invoice is marked as Partially Paid. Once the outstanding invoice amount is settled based on margin handling settings, then the invoice is marked as Partially Paid. Settlement: If an invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, and if all underlying finances are fully paid off during settlement, then the invoice is marked as Paid. If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, and if all underlying finances are fully paid off during settlement, then the invoice is marked as Paid. 	
	Partially Paid . It is then marked as Paid , after the outstanding payment is made.	
Margin Handling	 Select how the margin should be handled. The available options are: Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier Manually Settle O/s Finances Refund to the Supplier Settle with Outstanding Finances 	
	This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Product Category selected as Invoice .	

Table 2-15 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Field Name	Description	
Margin Payment Mode	 Select the mode of payment for the margin amount. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT This field is displayed only if Margin Handling is selected as Refun 	
	to the Supplier or Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier.	
Interest Refund Handling	 Select how the interest refund should be handled. The available options are: Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP Manually Settle O/s Finances Refund to the Interest Bearing Party Settle with Outstanding Finances 	
Interest Refund Payment Mode	 Select the mode of payment for the interest refunds. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT 	
	This field is displayed only if Interest Refund Handling is selected as Refund to the Interest Bearing Party or Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP.	
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	Select Yes to enable the automatic processing of external dedupe check on invoice financing. Else select No .	
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The available options are: • Auto-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund • Manually-Reconcile • Refund to beneficiary or payment party	
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: • Beneficiary/Counter Party • Payment Party	
Excess Refund Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: • Account Transfer • CBT – Cross Border Transfer • Cheque • EFT	
Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Select Yes to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice. Else select No .	
Holiday Treatment for Future Funding	Select the day to consider if the finance disbursement falls on a holiday. The available options are: • Next Business Day • Previous Business Day	

Table 2-15 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description



Field Name	Description	
Min Assignment (%)	Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this program.	
Max Assignment (%)	Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowe for financing a transaction of this program.	
Credit Cover (%)	Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction under this program. This field is displayed only if Assignment event in the Credit limit	
	Mapping tab of Product Parameters is same as the limit type maintained in the Limit Type for Invoice Approval in System Parameters.	
Credit Cover Start Date	Specify the credit cover start date for the transaction under this program.	
	This field is displayed only if Assignment event in the Credit limit Mapping tab of Product Parameters is same as the limit type maintained in the Limit Type for Invoice Approval in System Parameters .	
Credit Cover End Date	Specify the credit cover end date for the transaction under this program.	
	This field is displayed only if Assignment event in the Credit limit Mapping tab of Product Parameters is same as the limit type maintained in the Limit Type for Invoice Approval in System Parameters .	
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Select Yes to enable back-dated disbursements for the transaction under this program. Else select No .	
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing		
Consolidated Disbursements	Click drop-down button. The available options are: Yes No	
	 If Consolidated Disbursements is Yes, bunching of invoices/ debit notes or purchase orders is to be done basis existing logic Note: If invoices exceeding 100 threshold value are disbursed o uploaded together, the application will disregard the maintenance of this flag and will group the invoices for a single disbursement, provided that the bunching criteria are met. If Consolidated Disbursements is No, then each invoice/debit note or purchase order to be financed individually even if they qualify the bunching criteria. 	

Table 2-15 (Cont.) Finance Parameters - Field Description

Note:

 \dagger Pre-Shipment settlement gets initiated only if the Auto Settlement Applicable is enabled.



For existing implementations, **Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid** is defaulted to Null i.e., the invoice gets marked as Paid if an invoice payment is directly received. Banks or Financial Institutions should modify the fields as per the table to achieve a different functionality, if required.

6. Click Link Spokes tab.

The Create Program Parameters - Link Spokes screen displays.

Basic Information		Finance Parameters	Link Spokes
oke	Interest Bearing Party		
Search Q	Select •		
to-Initiate Finance	Preferred Disbursement Mode	Auto Settlement Applicable	Preferred Settlement Mode
Select •	Select •	Select 👻	Select -
n. Finance (%)	Max. Finance (%)	Min. Tenor(Days)	Max. Tenor(Days)
~ ^	~ ^	~ ^	~ ^
ace Days	Stale Period(Days)	With Recourse	Disbursement Currency
~ ^	~ ^	Select -	Select -
to Debit Applicable	Disbursement Auth Required	Disbursement Auto Processing	
Select 👻	Select -	Select 👻	
ttlement Auth Required	Settlement Auto Processing	Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid	External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing
Select -	Select	Select -	Select 👻
rgin Handling	Interest Refund Handling	Excess Handling	Excess Refund Party
Select •	Select •	Select -	Select •
cess Refund Payment Mode	Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Min Assignment (%)	Max Assignment (%)
Select •	Select •	~ ^	× ^
uidate Pre-Shipment Finances	Pre-Shipment Program	Pre-shipment Finance Liquidation Preference	Allow Back-dated Disbursements
	Select	Select	Select -
	Required	Required	
solidated Disbursements	External Code		
Select -			
dd/Edit Reset			
ooke C Min. Finance (%) C Max. Finance (%)	C Min Assignment (%) C Max Assignment (%)	One of the second sec	External Code C View Linked FCI Messages Action
o data to display.			
ge 1 (0 of 0 items) < ∢ 1 → >			
cument Upload			
			B

Figure 2-18 Create Program Parameters - Link Spokes

7. On Link Spokes tab, specify the fields to link multiple spokes/counterparties to the anchor and configure the finance parameters.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-16	Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Spoke	Click the search icon to select a spoke for the program. A Spoke can be a customer or a non-customer.
Interest Bearing Party	Select the party that bears the interest. The available options are: • Anchor • Spoke
Import Factor	Click the search icon to select the import factor to be linked to the spoke. This field is displayed only if Two Factor Applicable is enabled in the Basic Information tab.
Insurance Company	Click the search icon to select the insurance company to be linked to the spoke. This field is displayed only if Insurance Applicable is enabled in the Basic Information tab.
Auto-Initiate Finance	Select Yes to enable auto financing for this spoke. Else select No.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	 Select the preferred mode of disbursement for this spoke. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT - Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT This field is mandatory if Auto-Initiate Finance is enabled.
Auto Settlement Applicable †	Select Yes to enable automated settlement (repayment) for this spoke. Else select No .
Preferred Settlement Mode	Select the preferred mode of settlement for this spoke. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT
Min. Finance (%)	Specify the minimum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Max. Finance (%)	Specify the maximum finance percentage allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Min. Tenor (Days)	Specify the minimum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Max. Tenor (Days)	Specify the maximum tenor allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Grace Days	Specify the number of grace days. This is the period post the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.



Field Name	Description							
Stale Period (Days)	Specify the number of stale days.							
	This is the period post the invoice date, after which the invoice becomes stale and will not be financed automatically any more for							
	this program.							
With Recourse	Select Yes to specify that the finance is allowed with recourse, else select No .							
Disbursement Currency	Select the currency in which the finance should be disbursed for this spoke.							
	This field is mandatory when Auto-Initiate Finance is enabled.							
Auto Debit Applicable	Select Yes to enable auto debit to recover the outstanding finance due from the borrower for this spoke. Else select No .							
Liquidation Order for Auto Debit	Specify the default auto-debit liquidation order to be applied in case partial funds are debited from the payment party on auto-debit.							
	The available options are:							
	E - Penalty on Interest Outstanding							
	O - Penalty on Principal Outstanding							
	I – Monthly Interest Due							
	D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent finances)							
	• F - Finance Due or Overdue (Outstanding Finances)							
	This field is mandatory if Auto Debit Applicable is enabled.							
Auto-Debit Basis	Select the basis on which the account should be debited on the finance/invoice due date.							
	 The available options are: Accepted Instruments - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is in the Accepted state, and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice. 							
	 Financed Instruments - The account is auto-debited when the invoice/debit note is financed, irrespective of acceptance status and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice. 							
	 Accepted or Financed Instruments - The account is auto- debited when the invoice/debit note is either accepted or financed, and Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice. All Instruments - The account is auto-debited when Reconciliation Towards is set to Invoice, irrespective of whether the invoice/debit note is accepted or financed. 							
	This field appears only if Auto Debit Applicable is set to Yes .							
Disbursement Auth Required	Select Yes to enable authorization for the disbursement transactions for this spoke. Else select No .							
Disbursement Auto Processing	Select Yes to enable automatic processing of disbursement transactions for this spoke. Else select No .							
Amendment Auth Required	Select Yes to enable authorization for the amendment transactions for this spoke. Else select No .							
	This field appears only if the Product selected has Amendment Applicable enabled.							
Amendment Auto Processing	Select Yes to enable automatic processing of amendment transactions for this spoke. Else select No .							
	This field appears only if the Product selected has Amendment Applicable enabled.							
Settlement Auth Required	Select Yes to enable authorization for the settlement transactions fo this spoke. Else select No .							

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Settlement Auto Processing	Select Yes enable automatic processing of settlement transactions for this spoke. Else select No .
External Dedupe Check on Invoice Financing	Select Yes to enable the system checks for duplicate financing entries with our invoice registry partner and alerts the user if any are found. Else select No .
Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid	Select whether the financed invoice should be marked as Paid during Disbursement or during Settlement.
	 This field appears only when the Buyer is the borrower, for which the Product should have one of the following configurations: Product Type = Buyer Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Anchor Product Type = Supplier Centric; Product Category = Invoice; Borrower = Spoke
	 The options available in this field are: Disbursement: If the invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement it is marked as Paid. The outstanding invoice amount, if any, is handled as per margin handling settings. If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during disbursement, the invoice is marked as Partially Paid. Once the outstanding invoice amount is settled based on margin handling settings, then the invoice is marked as Paid.
	 Settlement: If an invoice is financed to the maximum finance percentage, and if all underlying finances are fully paid off during settlement, then the invoice is marked as Paid. If the invoice is not financed to the maximum finance percentage, then during settlement the invoice is marked as Partially Paid. It is then marked as Paid, once the outstanding payment is made.
Margin Handling	Select how the margin should be handled.
	 The available options are: Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier Manually Settle O/s Finances Refund to the Supplier Settle with Outstanding Finances This field is displayed only if the Product selected in this program has Product Category selected as Invoice.
Margin Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the margin amount.
	 The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT
	This field is displayed only if Margin Handling is selected as Refund to the Supplier or Auto-Settle and Refund to Supplier.

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Interest Refund Handling	Select how the interest refund should be handled. The available options are: • Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP • Manually Settle O/s Finances • Refund to the Interest Bearing Party • Settle with Outstanding Finances
Interest Refund Payment Mode	 Select the mode of payment for the interest refunds. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT This field is displayed only if Interest Refund Handling is selected as Refund to the Interest Bearing Party or Auto-Settle and Refund to IBP.
Excess Handling	Select how excess payment made towards settling of outstanding invoice/finance, should be handled. The available options are: • Auto-Reconcile • Auto-Reconcile and Refund • Manually-Reconcile • Refund to beneficiary or payment party
Excess Refund Party	Select the party to refund the excess amount to. The available options are: Beneficiary/Counter Party Payment Party
Excess Refund Payment Mode	 Select the mode of payment for the excess payment refund. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT
Multiple Disbursement Allowed	Select Yes to enable multiple finance disbursements for an invoice. Else select No .
Min Assignment (%)	Specify the minimum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Max Assignment (%)	Specify the maximum percentage of the assignment amount allowed for financing a transaction of this spoke.
Credit Cover (%)	Specify the credit cover percentage allowed for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if Assignment event in the Credit limit Mapping tab of Product Parameters is same as the limit type maintained in the Limit Type for Invoice Approval in System Parameters .
Credit Cover Start Date	Specify the credit cover start date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if Assignment event in the Credit limit Mapping tab of Product Parameters is same as the limit type maintained in the Limit Type for Invoice Approval in System Parameters .

Table 2-16	(Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description



Field Name	Description					
Credit Cover End Date	Specify the credit cover end date for the transaction for this spoke. This field is displayed only if Assignment event in the Credit limit Mapping tab of Product Parameters is same as the limit type maintained in the Limit Type for Invoice Approval in System Parameters .					
Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances † †	Switch the toggle ON to enable linking of Pre-Shipment and Post-Shipment programs.					
Pre-Shipment Program	Displays the applicable pre-shipment programs auto populated for the selected supplier-buyer combination. This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is					
Pre-Shipment Finances Liquidation Preference †	 enabled. Select the liquidation preference for the settlement of pre-shipment finance. The available options are: Invoice Linked with PO FIFO Invoice Linked with PO and FIFO This field is enabled only if Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances is enabled. 					
Allow Back-Dated Disbursements	Select Yes to enable back-dated disbursements for the transaction o this spoke. Else select No .					
FCI Enrichment Parameters	This section is displayed only if Two Factor Applicable toggle is switched ON. Note: An FCI Message 1 - Seller's Information is generated upon the onboarding of a new Seller in the application (Program Parameters) for a Factoring Program with Factoring Profile designated as Export Factoring. This message is subsequently transmitted to the Import Factor via an FCI message batch job. Note: An FCI message is generated whenever a Spoke is newly added to the program.					
Net Payment Terms	Specify the number of days after which the invoices can be due for payment.					
Primary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the primary discount.					
Primary Discount %	Specify the primary discount percentage.					
Secondary Discount Days	Specify the number of days applicable for the secondary discount.					
Secondary Discount %	Specify the secondary discount percentage.					
Expected Total Seller Turnover	Specify the total turnover expected from the seller.					



Field Name	Description				
Expected Number of Buyers in your Country	Specify the number of buyers expected in the import factor's country for this seller.				
Expected Number of Invoices to your Country	Specify the expected number of invoices which will be raised on the import factor's country for this seller.				
Expected Number of Credit Notes to your Country	Specify the expected number of credit notes which will be raised on the import factor's country for this seller.				
Expected open account turnover to your country	Specify the open account turnover to on the import factor's country for this seller.				
Expected other turnover to your Country	Specify any other turnover to on the import factor's country for this seller.				
Other Factors	pecify the import factors involved in the factoring i.e., if more one nan factor is involved for the same seller in the same country.				
Normal Terms of Delivery	Specify the delivery terms, if any.				
Services Required	Specify the services required from the import factor. The available options are: • Full Service, non recourse • Recourse • Collection only • Special service (RESCUE, POM, IV) • Non-notification • Buyer to pay directly to EF/Seller • Agency Agreement				
Remarks (Message Text)	Specify the comments regarding the factoring, if any.				
Invoice Currencies	Select the currency for invoice. You can select multiple currencies in this field.				
Charge Back %	Specify the charge back percentage in cases of dispute.				
Charge Back Currency	Specify the currency of the charge back amount.				
Charge Back Amount	Specify the charge back amount in cases of dispute.				
Consolidated Disbursements	This field determines whether financing is processed in batches or per instrument. When set to Yes , instruments will be grouped together under a single financing, provided they meet the necessary criteria. If set to No , each instrument will be financed individually, with consolidation occurring only if the request count exceeds the specified threshold.				

Table 2-16 (Cont.) Link Spokes - Field Description

Note:

† Pre-Shipment settlement gets initiated only if **Auto Settlement Applicable** is enabled.

Note:

⁺⁺ For existing implementations of SCF, **Liquidate Pre-Shipment Finances** and **Pre-Shipment Finances Liquidation Preference** will be captured in Program Parameters basis their value in System parameters. System Parameters will be defaulted to 'No' but can be changed to 'Yes' at the discretion of the bank or Financial Institution during upgrade to current release version. In such cases the application will establish Pre-Post shipment finance linkage if a valid pre-shipment linkage is found

Note:

For existing implementations, **Conditions for Marking Invoice Paid** will be defaulted to blank implying that the invoice will be marked as Paid, only if an invoice payment is directly received. Banks or Financial Institutions should modify the field too.

8. Click External Code link to specify the external spoke codes.

The External Code pop-up screen displays.

Figure 2-19 Link Spokes - External Code

ipoke External Code	Spoke Division Code	Anchor Division Code	
			Add/Edit Rese
Spoke External Code 🗘	Spoke Division Code 🛛 🗘	Anchor Division Code 🛛 🗘	Action \$
No data to display.			
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < 4 1 →			
			Save external Code

- a. In the Spoke External Code field, click the search icon to select the external spoke code. The corresponding Spoke Division Code and Anchor Division Code gets displayed in the adjacent columns.
- b. Click Add/Edit to add the details in the grid.
- c. Repeat these steps to add more external codes.
- d. If required, click **Options** icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Delete** to remove the record.
- e. Click Save external Code to save the external code details.
- 9. Click Add/Edit to add the record to the grid.
- **10.** Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- **11**. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.

- Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- **12.** In the **Document Upload** section, click **Add** to upload the documents.
 - Click the Document Status drop-down to filter the documents based on status.
- 13. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

2.3.2 View Program Parameters

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Program Parameters. Under Program Parameters, click View Program Parameters.

The View Program Parameters screen displays.

Program Name: This is PROGRAM1 #	Program Name: This is PROG	RAM2	1	Program Name: ProgPo26Apr	1	1	Program Name: reqFinance Po	D	1	Program Name: Reindeer			
Program Code PROGRAM1	Program Code	PROGRAM2		Program Code	rogPo26Apr1		Program Code re	eqFinancePo		Program Code R	eindeerVndf		
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾	Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21	
^{trogram Name:} /endorProgram :	Program Name: VPROG		1	Program Name: GP Program		:	Program Name: poFinProg		:	Program Name: Refinprogram		:	
rogram Code VendorProgram	Program Code N	/PROG		Program Code	PRG		Program Code p	oFinProg		Program Code R	efinprogram		
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🗹	1 D Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 4	C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	2 2	

Figure 2-20 View Program Parameters

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program Code, Program Name, Product Code, Anchor Id, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.



- Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
- Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.4 Accounting Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting such as account mapping, entry codes, roles, and accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Supply Chain Finance system.

Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

- Accounting Entries
 This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in
 Supply Chain Finance system.
- External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e., mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Supply Chain Finance system.

2.4.1 Accounting Role

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting roles in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:



Create Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

View Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

2.4.1.1 Create Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create role codes for the purpose of accounting.

This is required to identify the Dr or Cr leg in an accounting entry. Dr or Cr legs with other parameters like amount type, are created through **Entry Codes** submenu.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Role.
- 3. Under Role, click Create Account Role.

The Create Account Role screen displays.

Figure 2-21 Create Account Role

Create Account Ro	ble				\triangle	Errors and Overrides	1.
Accounting Role Code		Accounting Role Description					
	Required		Required				
						Cancel	

4. Specify the fields on Create Account Role screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-17 Create Account Role - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Role Code	Specify a unique code for the accounting role being created.



Table 2-17 (Cont.) Create Account Role - Field Description

Field	Description
Accounting Role Description	Specify a description to associate with the role.

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.4.1.2 View Account Role

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting role records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Role. Under Role, click View Account Role.

The View Account Role screen displays.

counting Role Code:	UR :	Accounting Role Coo FLOATSUSPA			Accounting Role Coc BRN_COLL_A			Accounting Role Cod	e:		Accounting Role Cod NAC CUST A			
counting R UPCOUNTR		Accounting R F	loat Suspense.		Accounting R B		n GL	Accounting R L	ine Reversal Ac	ount	Accounting R N		2	
Authorized 🔓 Ope	en 🛛	1 D Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	2 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	21	
counting Role Code: AC_SUSP_ACC		Accounting Role Coo CHGINC_ACC		I	Accounting Role Coc CORRGL_LOC		IL 8	Accounting Role Cod REMOTEUC_C		:	Accounting Role Cod CMS_WDLCA		I	
counting R NAC_SUSP	ACC	Accounting R C	Charge Income	GL	Accounting R L	CCO Local Che	que	Accounting R R	EMOTEUC Chq.		Accounting R c	ms withdrawal	cash	
Authorized 🔓 Ope	en 🗹	1 D Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	🗅 Authorized	🔓 Open	[2]1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	@1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	1	

Figure 2-22 View Account Role

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Role Code, Accounting Role Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.



- Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
- Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.4.2 Entry Codes

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for entry codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Account Entry Code
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes, or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.
- View Account Entry Code This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry code records that have been created.

2.4.2.1 Create Account Entry Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create entry codes, or Dr and Cr legs for an accounting entry.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes.
- 3. Under Entry Codes, click Create Account Entry Code.

The Create Account Entry Code screen displays.

accounting Entry Co	le		Accounting Entry Descriptio	'n								
Disb_Acc_Entry			Disbursement Account	ing Entry								
Role Details												
ebit Role			Debit Party		Debit Amount	Гуре		0	lebit Settler	nent Method		
Customer Accou	nt 🔻		Supplier	-	Charge Am	punt	•		Internal C	iL 👻		
redit Role			Credit Party		Credit Amount	Туре		C	redit Settle	ment Method		
Bridge GL	•		Insurance	•	Invoice Am	ount	•		Cheque	•		
											Add/	Edit
Debit Role 🗘	Debit Party 0	Debit Amount Type	¢	Debit Settlement Method	Credit Role	Credit I	Party ©	Credit Amount Type	\$	Credit Settlement Method 🗘		Action
CUST_ACC	SUPP	AMOUNT_PAID_T	WARDS_PENALTY	INTERNAL_GL	CHGINC_AC	BUY		CHARGE_AMOUNT		CUST_A/C		:
Page 1 of 1	(1 of 1 items)	< 1 → >								₿.		

Figure 2-23 Create Account Entry Code

4. Specify the fields on **Create Account Entry Code** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Accounting Entry Code	Specify a unique identification code for the accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Description	Specify a description for the accounting entry.
Role Details	This section displays the following fields to specify the role details for creating an account entry code.
Debit Role	Select the role of the debit party.
Debit Party	Select the party type to debit.
Debit Amount Type	Select the amount type to debit.
Debit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for debit settlement.
Credit Role	Select the role of the credit party.
Credit Party	Select the party to credit.
Credit Amount Type	Select the amount type to credit.
Credit Settlement Method	Select the method to be used for credit settlement.

- 5. Click Add/Edit to add the details to the grid.
 - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.4.2.2 View Account Entry Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry code records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Entry Codes. Under Entry Codes, click View Account Entry Code.

The View Account Entry Code screen displays.

Figure 2-24 View Account Entry Code

¢											≣≡
insounting Entry Code: ISB_ACC_ENTRY :	Accounting Entry Code SETTL_ACC_EN		Accounting Entry Co DISB_EFT_EN		Accounting Ent SETTL_EF		:	Accounting Entry Con CHG_ACC_EN		1	
ccounting Disbursement	Accounting Set	tlement Accountin	Accounting	Disbursement	Accounting	. Settlement Acco	ountin	Accounting C	harges Account	ting	
Authorized 🔓 Open 🗹	1 D Authorized	🔓 Open 🛛 🖾 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open 🛛 🖉	31 D Authorize	d 🔓 Open	@1	D Authorized	🔓 Open	21	
ccounting Entry Code: NTREF_EFT_ENTRY :	Accounting Entry Code MARGIN_ACC_		Accounting Entry Co DISB_DISCOU		Accounting Ent	ry Code: REFUND_ACC	1	Accounting Entry Con INTREF_ACC_		I	
counting Interest Refund	Accounting Ma	rgin Accounting	Accounting	DISB_DISCOUNTED	Accounting	MARGIN_REFU	ND_ACC	Accounting In	nterest Refund.		
Authorized 🔓 Open 📝	1 D Authorized	🔓 Open 🛛 🖾 1	C Authorized	🗄 Open 🛛 🖉	1 C Authorize	d 🔓 Open	1	C Authorized	🔒 Open	2	

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Accounting Entry Code, Accounting Entry Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.



- If there are more than one modification, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.4.3 Accounting Entries

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Accounting entries in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

• View Account Entries This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry records that have been created.

2.4.3.1 Create Accounting Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create accounting entries by mapping entry codes with appropriate product, event, payment mode, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries.
- 3. Under Accounting Entries, click Create Account Entries.

The Create Account Entries screen displays.



Figure 2-25 Create Account Entries

Create Account Entries			Errors & Overrides
Branch	Product	Event	Filter Criteria
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL •	IPC-Pre-post Invoice	Settlement	Based on Interest Refund Pa
Is NPA	Payment Mode	Interest Refund Payment Mode	Interest Type
	Account Transfer 🔹	Account Transfer 🔹	Rear Ended 👻
Interest Refund Handling Mechanism	Pre-Post Conversion		
Refund to the Interest Bearin 🝷			
Accounting Entry Code	Accounting Entry Description	Sequence	Add/Edit Reset
Accounting Entry Code 🗘	Accounting Entry Description 0	Sequence 0 Action	0
SETTL_ACC_ENTRY	Settlement Accounting Entry	2	
Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < ∢	1 > >		
			Cancel Save

4. Specify the fields on Create Account Entries screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to add accounting entries for. Values in this field are listed based on your access rights.
Product	Select the product to add accounting entries for. User can select ALL to create the entry code for all the products.
Event	Select the event to add accounting entries for. The available options are:
	Amendment
	Auto Debit
	Disbursement
	Disbursement Reversal
	Excess Refund
	Interest Refund
	Margin Refund Residual Payment Refund
	Settlement
	Settlement Reversal
Filter Criteria	Select the filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. Based on the selected filter criteria, select the type/mode from the respective field(s) that appear. For more information, refer to Filter Criteria for Events.
Is NPA	Switch this toggle ON if the accounting entry is for an NPA.

ORACLE

Field	Description
Payment Mode	Select the mode of the payment. The available options are: • Account Transfer • CBT – Cross Border Transfer • Cheque • EFT
Interest Refund Payment Mode	 Select the mode of the payment for interest refund. The available options are: Account Transfer CBT – Cross Border Transfer Cheque EFT
Interest Type	Select the type of interest collection. The available options are: • Front Ended • Rear Ended
Interest Refund Handling Mechanism	 Select how the interest refund should be handled. The available options are: Manually Settle O/s Finances Refund to the Interest Bearing Party Settle with Outstanding Finances
Pre-Post Conversion	Switch this toggle ON if the accounting entry is for a pre-post conversion.
Is Auto-Debit	Switch this toggle ON if the accounting entry is for a debit initiated through auto-debit.
Charge Type	Select the charge type as Credit or Debit .
Payment Party	Select the payment party if the accounting entry set up is separate for a specific payment party. The available options are: Buyer Supplier
Account Type	Select the type of account to be mapped. The available options are: • OD A/C • CASA
Accounting Entries	This section displays the following fields to select the accounting entry code and map it to an accounting entry.
Accounting Entry Code	Click the search icon to select the required accounting entry code.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the selected entry code.
Sequence	Select the sequence to be set for the accounting entry code.

Table 2-19 (Cont.) Create Account Entries - Field Description

Table 2-20 Filter Criteria for Events - Field Description

Event	Filter Criteria	Additional Filter Options
Amendment	Interest Collection Type	 Interest Type
	Charge Type Based	Charge Type

Event	Filter Criteria	Additional Filter Options
Disbursement	Payment Mode, Interest Collection Type and Pre- Post conversion	Payment ModeInterest TypePre-Post Conversion
	Charge Type Based	Charge Type
Settlement	Based on Interest Refund Payment Mode	 Is NPA Payment Mode Interest Refund Payment Mode Interest Type Interest Refund Handling Mechanism Pre-Post Conversion Is Auto-Debit
	Based on Interest Refund Handling Mechanism	 Is NPA Payment Mode Interest Type Interest Refund Handling Mechanism Pre-Post Conversion Is Auto-Debit
	Based on Interest Collection Type	 Is NPA Payment Mode Interest Type Pre-Post Conversion Is Auto-Debit
	Based on Charges	Charge TypeIs Auto-Debit
Auto-Debit	Default	• NA
	Payment Party, Account Type and Payment Mode Based	Payment PartyAccount TypePayment Mode
Interest Refund	Payment Mode Based	Payment Mode
Margin Refund	Payment Mode Based	Payment Mode
Excess Refund	Payment Mode Based	Payment Mode
Residual Payment Refund	Payment Mode Based	Payment Mode

Table 2-20 (Cont.) Filter Criteria for Events - Field Description

5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.

6. Click the hyperlink to view the details of the selected **Accounting Entry Code**.

The Accounting Entry Code Details screen displays.



Accounting Entry (Code	Accounting Ent	ry Description				
DISB_ACC_ENTF	RY	Disbursemen	t Accounting Entry				
Role Details							
Debit Role 🗘	Debit Party 💲	Debit Amount Type 💲	Debit Settlement Method 🗘	Credit Role 🗘	Credit Party 💲	Credit Amount Type 💲	Credit Settlement Method 🗘
BRIDGE_ACC		FINANCE_AMT	INTERNAL_GL	CUST_ACC	SUPP	FINANCE_AMT	CUST_A/C
Page 1 of	1 (1 of 1 items)						

Figure 2-26 Accounting Entry Code Details

- 7. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 8. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 9. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization (if applicable).

2.4.3.2 View Account Entries

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize accounting entry records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Accounting Entries. Under Accounting Entries, click View Account Entries.

The View Account Entries screen displays.
Figure 2-27 View Account Entries

0				
oduct:	Product:	Product:	Product:	Product:
	ALL 8	ALL §	ALL	ALL \$
Vent DISBURSEMENT	Event SETTLEMENT	Event SETTLEMENT	Event DISBURSEMENT	Event SETTLEMENT
Iter Criteria PAYMENT_MODE_INTEl	Filter Criteria NPA_PAYMENT_INTERE	Filter Criteria NPA_PAYMENT_INTERE	Filter Criteria CHARGE_TYPE_BASED	Filter Criteria NPA_PAYMENT_REFUNI
ayment Mode AC	Payment Mode AD	Payment Mode EFT	Payment Mode N/A	Payment Mode AD
terest Type R	Interest Type R	Interest Type R	Interest Type N/A	Interest Type R
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
oduct:	Product:	Product:	Product:	Product:
	ALL 8	ALL §	ALL	RCVF 8
Vent SETTLEMENT	Event SETTLEMENT	Event SETTLEMENT	Event DISBURSEMENT	Event DISBURSEMENT
Iter Criteria NPA_PAYMENT_REFUNI	Filter Criteria NPA_PAYMENT_REFUNI	Filter Criteria NPA_PAYMENT_REFUNI	Filter Criteria PAYMENT_MODE_INTEI	Filter Criteria PAYMENT_MODE_INTEI
ayment Mode AD	Payment Mode EFT	Payment Mode EFT	Payment Mode ACCOUNT_TRANSFER	Payment Mode ACCOUNT_TRANSFER
terest Type R	Interest Type R	Interest Type R	Interest Type R	Interest Type R
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1			

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Payment Mode, Interest Type, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - · Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

2.4.4 External Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to create external account mapping. i.e., mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

• View External Account Mapping This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

2.4.4.1 Create External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create external account mapping. i.e. mapping of a customer external account to a specific product, event, etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping.
- 3. Under External Account Mapping, click Create External Account Mapping.

The Create External Account Mapping screen displays.

Figure 2-28 Create External Account Mapping

Create External Account Ma	apping		Errors and Overrides
Branch	Product	Event	Currency
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	ALL 🔻	Disbursement -	USD -
Party Id	Filter Criteria	Payment Mode	Default Account
Amisha Corp 002233 Q	Program Based 🔹	EFT •	
Bank Code	Bank Name	Branch Name	Account Number
ADHC736373	ADHC	Main Branch	645363535
Program			
PoProgT321Feb Q			

4. Specify the fields on Create External Account Mapping screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-21 Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the branch to be mapped to customer's external account.



Field	Description
Product	Select the product to be mapped with the account. The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.
Event	Select the account event from the list.
Currency	Select the currency of the external account.
Party Id	Click on the Search icon to select the party for whom account mapping needs to be done.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
	The available options are: • Default
	Program Based
	Division Code Based
Default Account	Switch this toggle to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the account. The available options are:
	• EFT
	CBT – Cross Border Transfer
Account Number	Specify the account number.
Bank Code	Specify the Bank code of the branch of the entered account number.
Bank Name	Specify the name of the bank.
Branch Name	Specify the name of the bank's branch associated with the entered IFSC code.

Table 2-21 (Cont.) Create External Account Mapping - Field Description

5. Click Save to save the data and send it for authorization.

2.4.4.2 View External Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize external account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click External Account Mapping. Under External Account Mapping, click View External Account Mapping.

The View External Account Mapping screen displays.

Figure 2-29 View External Account Mapping

View External Account	Mapping	;; ×
90		8≡ 88
Party ld: 000380		
Product PRD1 Event DISBURSEMENT Program N/A Division Code N/A		
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open		
Page 1	of 1 (1-1of litems) $ \langle \langle 1 \rangle \rangle$	

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Product, Event, Party Id, Program, Division Code, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - a. **Unlock** To modify the record details. Refer to the **Create** screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.4.5 Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for internal account mapping in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.



View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

2.4.5.1 Create Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map internal accounts (Customer accounts and Bank GL accounts) with specific accounting roles.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping.
- 3. Under Internal Account Mapping, click Create Internal Account Mapping.

The Create Internal Account Mapping screen displays.

Figure 2-30	Create	Internal	Account	Mapping
-------------	--------	----------	---------	---------

04-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL •				
	ALL 👻	CUST_ACC	Q	
ount Type	Settlement Method	Account in Transaction Currenc	y	Filter Criteria
CASA GL	Internal GL 🔹			Event, Program And Party B 🔹
nt	Program	Party		
nterest Refund 👻	regfinanceInv Q	Carrefour 000380	Q	
ount Currency	Account Number	Default Account		
elect 👻	Search Q			Add/Edit Reset
Required	Required			
count Currency 🗘	Account Number 0	Default(Y/N) 0	Action 0	
5D	119836343	Y	:	
ge 1 of 1 (1 of 1 items) < → 1 →				

4. Specify the fields on Create Internal Account Mapping screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

 Table 2-22
 Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description

Field	Description				
Branch Select the branch in which account is maintained.					
Product	Select the product for which internal account mapping is to be maintained.				
	The user can select ALL if the account is to be used for all the products.				



Field	Description
Role	Click the search icon to select the accounting role to map the account to.
Account Type	Switch the toggle button to select either CASA or GL for the mapping.
Settlement Method	Select the settlement method corresponding to the account type.
Account in Transaction Currency	Switch this toggle ON specify whether the accounting should be done in transaction currency or not.
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries. The available options are: • Event, Program, and Party Based • Program and Party Based • Party and Division Code Based • Event and Party Based • Program Based • Program Based • Party Based • Event Based • Charge Code Based • Default
Program	Click the search icon and select the program to map the account with. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Program .
Party	Click the search icon and select the party to whose account is to be mapped. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Party .
Division Code	Click the search icon and select the applicable division code. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Division Code .
Event	Select an event for account mapping. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Event .
Charge Code	Select the charge code to map the account with. This field is displayed only if Filter Criteria selected as Charge Code .
Account Currency	Select the currency of the account to be mapped.
Account Number	Click the Search icon and select real/virtual account number.
Default Account	Switch this toggle ON to specify if this account should be considered as the default one.

Table 2-22	(Cont.) Create Internal Account Mapping - Field Description
------------	---

- 5. Click Add/ Edit to add the details to the grid.
 - Click **Options** icon in the **Action** column to edit or delete the row.
- 6. Click **Reset** to clear the selected values, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

2.4.5.2 View Internal Account Mapping

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize internal account mapping records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Accounting. Under Accounting, click Internal Account Mapping. Under Internal Account Mapping, click View Internal Account Mapping.

The View Internal Account Mapping screen displays.

10									
Product: VEN1	Product: VPRD	8	Product: VEN1	Prod VE		1	Product: PRD1		
Role NAC_BRIDGE_ACC Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A	Role BRIDGE_ACC Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A		Role NAC_CUST_ACC2 Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A	Role Filte Part Ever	er Criteria DEFAULT ty N/A	ACC1	Role CR-Cust Ac2 Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A		
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🗹	1 🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open	1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D A	Authorized 🔒 Open	n 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open	2 1	
Product: VPRD I	Product: VEN1	:							
Role CUST_ACC Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A	Role NAC_SUSP_ACC Filter Criteria DEFAULT Party N/A Event N/A								
🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 📝	1 D Authorized 🔓 Open	@1							

Figure 2-31 View Internal Account Mapping

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Branch, Product, Role, Party, Event, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.

- If there are more than one modification, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.5 Alerts Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for Alerts such as contact details, definition, and decisioning in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.

- Alert Definition This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Alert Decisioning This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Supply Chain Finance system.
- Alert Template Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the email ID and SMS content for each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**, for each corporate in Virtual Account Management system.

Alert Template ID This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Virtual Account Management system.

2.5.1 Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data to maintain the contact details of the party for alert codes.

The user can maintain contact details for multiple alerts for a selected party.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.



View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert contact detail records that have been created.

2.5.1.1 Create Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create a record of party contact details for alerts.

A newly created contact details record takes effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details.
- 3. Under Alert Contact Details, click Create Alert Contact Details.

The Create Alert Contact Details screen displays.

Figure 2-32 Create Alert Contact Details

Create Alert C	ontact Det	ails					Errors and Override	s	::×
External Party	O Bank Users	() Agents							
Party									
Search	Q								
	Require	d							
									+
Alert Code	٥	Event	٥	Telephone Number	٥	Email	٥	Action	٥
No data to display.									
Page 1 (0 of 0 if	tems) < 4	1 → >							
								Cancel	Sav

- Select the following options to specify the fields on Create Alert Contact Details screen. The available options are:
 - External Party
 - Bank Users
 - Agents



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Party	Click the Search icon and select the party to add the alert contact details for.
Alert Code	Click the Search icon and select the alert code to enter the contact details for.
Telephone Number	Specify the telephone number to be considered for selected alert.
Email	Specify the email ID to be considered for the alert.

Table 2-23 Create Alert Contact Details - Field Description

- 5. Click Add icon to add a row for a contact.
- 6. Perform any of the below action on the grid record(s).
 - · Click Edit icon to edit the contact details.
 - Click Save icon to save the contact details.
 - Click **Delete** icon to remove the row.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.1.2 View Alert Contact Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert contact detail records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Contact Details. Under Alert Contact Details, click View Alert Contact Details.

The View Alert Contact Details screen displays.

Figure 2-33 View Alert Contact Details

View Alert Contact				
(+ Q				
Party Id: 000381	I	Party Id: 000380	I	
🕽 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Oper	2 1	D Authorized 🔓 Op	2 4	
age 1		(1 - 2 of 2 items) < 4		

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party Id, Record Status, and Authorization Status.



- b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
- c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.5.2 Alert Definition

This topic describes the information to maintain the alert definitions in Supply Chain Finance system.

The **Alert Definition** functionality can be used to configure and manage the types of alerts. User can define alert categories for various events. These defined alerts can be further used in the **Alert Decisioning** screen to set alerts.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

View Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert definition records that have been created.

2.5.2.1 Create Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to configure and manage various types of alerts.

Newly created alert types take effect once authorized and cannot be modified thereafter.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition.
- 3. Under Alert Definition, click Create Alert Definition.

The Create Alert Definition screen displays.

Figure 2-34 Create Alert Definition

Create Alert Definition			🖄 Errors & Overrides
Alert Code	Alert Description	Alert Category	Limit Party Type
AL98	Limits Raised Alert	Limits	Import Factor
is Root Entity	Event	Effective Date	Expiry Date
	Limits Modification 👻	June 22, 2023	July 28, 2023

4. Specify the fields on Create Alert Definition screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Alert Code	Specify the unique alert code to be maintained in the system.
Alert Description	Specify the description of the alert.
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert.
	The available options are: • Limits
	Finance
Limit Party Type	Select the limit party to set the alert for.
Is Root Entity	Switch this toggle ON to specify if the selected limit party is the main entity.
Event	Select the event for which the alert should be used.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the alert is effective in the system.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date up to when the alert can be used in the system.

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.2.2 View Alert Definition

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert definition records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:



- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Definition. Under Alert Definition, click View Alert Definition.

The View Alert Definition screen displays.

¢				
IMITS_SCF_C03	Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:
	FINANCE_SCF_C04 §	FINANCE_SCF_C08	LIMITS_SCF_M02	LOANDISB
lert Limits Sanction	Alert Loan Settle	Alert Loan Disburse In	Alert Limits Modification	Alert LOANDISB
lert Category LIMITS	Alert Category FINANCE	Alert Category FINANCE	Alert Category LIMITS	Alert Category FINANCE
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
Iert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:	Alert Code:
FINANCE_SCF_C05 I	LIMITMOD	test	FINANCE_SCF_C07	LIMITS_SCF_C01 *
lert Loan Partial Settle	Alert LIMITMOD	Alert test	Alert Finance Limit	Alert Limit Expiry
lert Category FINANCE	Alert Category LIMITS	Alert Category FINANCE	Alert Category FINANCE	Alert Category LIMITS
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	C Authorized & Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1

Figure 2-35 View Alert Definition

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Alert Code, Alert Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. **Delete/Close** To remove the record.



- Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
- Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.5.3 Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the information to set and manage the alerts in Supply Chain Finance system.

The **Alert Decisioning** functionality is used to choose from the defined alerts and set the same for a recipient. The delivery mode and frequency for sending the alerts can also be defined.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Decisioning
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.
- View Alert Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert decisioning records that have been created.

2.5.3.1 Create Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to set the delivery mode and frequency of sending alerts to a recipient.

Newly set decisioning records take effect once authorized. The phone number and email ID are obtained from the records maintained in the **Alert Contact Details** screen. Additional contact information can be entered in this screen.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning.
- 3. Under Alert Decisioning, click Create Alert Decisioning.

The **Create Alert Decisioning** screen displays.

Filter Criteria							
Alert Category		Filter Criteria					
Select	•	Select	-				
	Required		Required				
Alert Decisior	Details						
Event		Alert Code		Description	1	Recipient	
Select	•		Q			Select	•
	Required		Required				Required
requency		Delivery Mode					
Select	•	Select	•				
	Required		Required				
							Add/Edit
Event 0	Alert Code 🗘	Description 0	Delivery Mode 🗘	Additional Details 🗢	Recipient 0	Frequency 0	Action 0
No data to displa	ay.						

Figure 2-36 Create Alert Decisioning

4. Specify the fields on **Create Alert Decisioning** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-25	Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description
------------	--

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	This section displays the following fields to select the category and filter criteria for creating an alert decision.
Alert Category	 Select the category of the event for which the alert needs to be set. The available options are: Limits Finance
Filter Criteria	 Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of alerts. The options are: Limit Party Program Based Default Product Based
Party	Click the search icon and select the limit party to set the alerts for. This field appears if the Filter Criteria is selected as Limit Party .
Program	Click the search icon and select the program to set the alerts for. This field appears if the Filter Criteria is selected as Program Based .



Field	Description
Product	Click the search icon and select the product to set the alerts for.
	This field appears if the Filter Criteria is selected as Product Based .
Alert Decision Details	This section displays the following fields to define the alert decision details for the selected filter criteria.
Event	Select the event to set the alert for.
Alert Code	Click the search icon and select the required alert code. The list of alert codes are displayed as per selected combination of alert category and event.
Description	Displays the description of the selected alert code.
Recipient	Select the recipient to whom the alert should be sent.
Frequency	 Select the frequency to send the alerts as follows: Online - if the alert should be sent only when the event is generated. Scheduled - if the alert should be sent one or more times prior to the generation of the event.
Delivery Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent.
Additional Phone	Specify the additional phone number to send the alert on.
	This field is displayed only for the WhatsApp , and SMS modes of delivery.
Additional Email	Specify the additional email address to send the alert on.
	This field is displayed only for the Email delivery mode.
Text Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the text template for an email alert.
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.
Attachment Template for Email	Click the search icon and select the attachment template for an ema alert.
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Email delivery mode.
Text Template for WhatsApp	Click the search icon and select the text template for the WhatsApp alert.
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and WhatsApp delivery mode.
Text Template for SMS	Click the search icon and select the text template for an SMS alert.
	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and SMS delivery mode.
Text Template for Dashboard	Specify the text template for the Dashboard alert.
Dashiyuaru	This field is displayed only for Online frequency and Dashboard delivery mode.

 Table 2-25
 (Cont.) Create Alert Decisioning - Field Description



5. On selecting the **Scheduled** option in the **Frequency** field, click the **Alert Calendar** icon to select the alert schedule.

The Alert Schedule - Alert before Event popup screen displays.

Alert before Event		Alert on Event	Alert after Event	
Senerate days before				
Required				
lumber of Alerts 0	Interval Days			

Figure 2-37 Alert Schedule - Alert before Event

6. Specify the fields on Alert before Event tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-26 Alert before Event - Field Description

Field	Description
Generate days before	Specify the number of days prior the event the alert to be sent.
Number of Alerts	Specify the total alerts to be sent.
Interval Days	Specify the interval in days between each alert.

7. In Alert Schedule pop-up screen, select the Alert on Event tab.

The Alert Schedule - Alert on Event popup screen displays.

Figure 2-38	Alert Schedule - Alert on Event
-------------	---------------------------------

ert Schedule			
Alert before Event	Alert on Event	Alert after Event	
ext Template 1			
-			
Required			

8. Specify the fields on the Alert on Event tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-27 Alert on Event - Field Description

Field	Description
Text Template	Specify the text for the alert.
Attachment Template	Click the search icon to select the attachment template for the email alert.
	This field is displayed only if the Delivery Mode is selected as Email .

9. In Alert Schedule popup screen, select the Alert after Event tab.

The Alert Schedule - Alert after Event popup screen displays.

Figure 2-39	Alert Schedule -	Alert after Event
-------------	------------------	-------------------

Alert before Event Alert after Event	Alert after Event
Required	
Interval Days	

10. Specify the fields on the **Alert after Event** tab.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-28 Alert after Event - Field Description

Field	Description
Generate days before	Specify the number of days after the event the alert to be sent.
Number of Alerts	Specify the total alerts to be sent.
Interval Days	Specify the interval in days between each alert.

- Click Add/Edit to add alert decision details in the grid or modify a selected records from the grid.
- 12. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Action** column.
 - **b.** Click **Edit** to modify records in the grid.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 13. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.3.2 View Alert Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize alert decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed



• The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Decisioning. Under Alert Decisioning, click View Alert Decisioning.

The View Alert Decisioning screen displays.

View :: × 90 83 88 LIMIT PARTY BASED DEFAULT PRODUCT_BASED LIMIT_PARTY_BASED PRODUCT_BASED N/A N/A PRD1 N/A 000380 N/A N/A 000381 N/A N/A N/A PR77 Program Party Product Program Party Product N/A N/A N/A Program Party Product 🗅 Authorized 🛛 🔓 Open 匠1 C Authorized 🔓 Open 64 C Authorized 🔓 Open 1 C Authorized € Ope 個1 🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 21 PROGRAM_BASED PROGRAM1 N/A N/A Program Party Product C Authorized 🔓 Open 図1 Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) |< 4 1 >>|

Figure 2-40 View Alert Decisioning

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Party, Program, Product, Authorization Status, Record Status, and Category.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click Refresh icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.



- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.5.4 Alert Template Details

This topic describes the information to maintain the email ID and SMS content for each combination of **Template ID** and **Language**, for each corporate in Virtual Account Management system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details to a specific corporate.

 View Alert Template Details
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert temaplate details.

2.5.4.1 Create Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create alert template details to a specific corporate.

Users can keep separate text for email and SMS for each **Template ID** and **Language** combination.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Template Details. Under Alert Template Details, click Create Alert Template Details.

The Create Alert Template Details screen displays.

Figure 2-41	Create	Alert	Template	Details
-------------	--------	-------	----------	---------

Create Alert Template Details				LErrors and Overrides
Alert Template ID Q Required	Alert Template Description	Language Q. Raquivad	Mode Select	• Required
ubject	Required			
lody	Regulare	Supported Risconders	Â	
ttachment Template Q				
				Cancel Saw



2. Specify the fields on Create Alert Template Details screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Alert Template ID	Click the search icon and select the specific template ID for which the text needs to be configured.
Alert Template Description	Displays the description of the selected alert template ID.
Language	Click the search icon and select the specific language.
Mode	Select the mode through which the alert should be sent. The available options are:
	• Email • SMS
Subject	Specify the subject of the email to be sent.
Body	Specify the body of the alert message needs to be sent.
Supported Placeholders	Displays the supported placeholders.
Attachment Template	Click the search icon and select the specific attachment template.

Table 2-29 Create Alert Template Details - Field Description

3. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.4.2 View Alert Template Details

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize the alert temaplate details.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Template Details. Under Alert Template Details, click View Alert Template Details.

The View Alert Template Details screen displays.

. O															
Alert Template ID: LOAN_FINANCEAMEN : LoanPaymentRem :		Alert Template ID: FinaneMaturity I			Alert Template ID: LoanSettled I		Alert Template ID: FINA_FINANCEAMEN I		Alert Template ID: InterestPaymenR		I				
Vert Templat LOAN_FINANCEAME anguage ENG	Alert Templat Los Language EN			Alert Templat Finane Maturity Language ENG			Alert Templat Loan Settled Language ENG			Alert Templat FINA_FINANCEAMEN Language ENG			Alert Templat Interest Payment Language ENG		
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	⊠1	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	21	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	2 1	C Authorized	🔓 Open	21	D Unauthorized	🔓 Open	21
iert Template ID: .oanDisbInprg I	Alert Template ID: FINA_LOANDIS	SBUR	,	Alert Template ID: LoanPartailSe	ett		Alert Template ID: FinanceAmend	linp							
Alert Templat Loan Disb Inprogress anguage ENG	Alert Templat FIN Language EN	NA_LOANDISB	UR	Alert Templat Le Language El	oanPartailSettleme NG	nent	Alert Templat Fin Language EN	ance Amendri G	nent						
	Authorized (1 - 10 of 22 items)	€ Open	☑112	C Authorized	f Open	21	Unauthorized	6 Open	21						
					6 Open	21	Dunauthorized	6 Open	21						
					A Open	1	Unauthorized	6 Open	2 1						
					<u>ြ</u> Open	1	Unauthorized	6 Open	2 1						
					6 Open	© 1	Unauthorized	6 Open	1						
					6 Open	2 1	Unauthorized	A Open	© 1						
					A Open	21	Unsuthorized	A Open	21						

Figure 2-42 View Alert Template Details

- 2. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
 - **b.** Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 3. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 4. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



2.5.5 Alert Template ID

This topic describes the information to create a Template ID for specific events for each corporate in Virtual Account Management system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Alert Template ID
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.
- View Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

2.5.5.1 Create Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create template ID for specific events.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Template ID. Under Alert Template ID, click Create Alert Template ID.

The Create Alert Template ID screen displays.

Figure 2-43 Create Alert Template ID

Vert Template ID		Alert Template Desc	iption	Alert Category			
				Select	•		
	Required		Required		Required		
Event							
Select	•						
	Required						

2. Specify the fields on Create Alert Template ID screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description					
Alert Template ID	Specify a unique ID for the template.					
Alert Template Description	Specify the description of the template.					
Alert Category	Select the category of the alert. The available options are: • APIFINDMEND					
	FinanceLimits					
Event	Select the event to set the alerts. The list of events are displayed based on the selected category. If the Category is selected as Accounts , the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: • Account Creation • Account Modification • Account Closure					
	If the Category is selected as Transactions , the following events are displayed in the drop-down list: Credit Transaction Debit Transaction 					

Table 2-30 Create Alert Template ID - Field Description

3. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.5.5.2 View Alert Template ID

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, or authorize alert template ID.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected.
- Open or Closed.
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance. Under Maintenance, click Alerts. Under Alerts, click Alert Template ID. Under Alert Template ID, click View Alert Template ID.

The View Alert Template ID screen displays.



Nert Template ID	Alert Template Description		Alert Category	
			Select 💌	
Required		Required	Required	
Event				
Select •				
Required				

Figure 2-44 View Alert Template ID

- 2. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Corporate, Authorization Status, Record Status and Category.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 3. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 4. Click **Options** icon and then select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click **Audit** to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modifications, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.



2.6 Charges Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the charges in Supply Chain system.

Banks are empowered to configure flexible and preferential pricing as per corporate profile and assessment. The levying of the charges can be triggered by specific events such as auto-debit, EOD, etc. Once configured, the charges would get levied for manual as well as auto processing mode for transactions.

Charge pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed amount, fixed percentage, slab based pricing, tier based pricing and so on. The frequency of calculation and collection, such as, daily/weekly/monthly/yearly, can also be defined for a charge. Both standard and discount type of charge is supported.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements. Charge rule enables user to create a template for pricing method and link the same to a product/program or corporate through other submenus like charge decisioning and preferential charge pricing

Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc. The party, calculation, and collection frequencies for the charge can be defined as well.

Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

2.6.1 Charge Code

This topic describes the information to setup the reference data for charge codes in Supply Chain Finance system.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code for a specific charge group, charge type, and charge category.

• View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge code records that have been created.

2.6.1.1 Create Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to manage the charge code for a specific charge group, charge type, and charge category.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code.
- 3. Under Charge Code, click Create Charge Code.

The Create Charge Code screen displays.

Figure 2-45 Create Charge Code

Create Charge Code			🛆 Errors & Overrides
Charge Code	Charge Description Charges for Finance	Charge Group	Charge Category Tax
Charge Type Debit	Effective Date January 20, 2020	Expiry Date July 28, 2023	
			Cancel Save

4. Specify the fields on **Create Charge Code** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Charge Code	Specify the unique charge code to be created.
Charge Description	Specify the description of the charge.
Charge Group	Select the group to which this charge code belongs. This field is purely for the purpose of maintaining information in the Management Information System (MIS).
	The available options are: Rebates Tax
	CommissionFee
Charge Category	Select the value to specify whether charge is of Tax or Standard category.
Charge Type	Specify if this charge code is of Debit or Credit type.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge code validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge code validity.

5. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.6.1.2 View Charge Code

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge code records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Code. Under Charge Code, click View Charge Code.

The View Charge Code screen displays.

View Charge Code Q + QCharge Code DC Charge 0 A01 Charge A17 Charg A14 A13 SCFChargeAuto13 OBSCF SCFCharge/ Charge. SCFChargeAuto01 Charge... Charge. Disbu C Authorized [2]1 C Authorized 🔓 Open 24 C Authorized 1 C Authorized 1 C Authorized 21 60 🔓 Oper £ο € Ope A03 A05 A06 A11 SCFChargeAuto03 OBSCF Charge SCFChargeAuto05 OBSCF Charge Applica SCFChargeAuto06 Charge 21 21 C Auth D Auti C Authorized 60 C Authorized **€** Оре 60 四1 C Auti RA: £ op 21 of 2 (1 - 10 of 18 items) |< 4 1 2 >>> Page 1

Figure 2-46 View Charge Code

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Code, Charge Description, Charge Group, Charge Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.



11 ×

83 BB

- Optional: Click View to view the record details.
- If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
- Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
- Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

2.6.2 Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the information to setup the rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements. Charge rule enables user to create a template for pricing method and link the same to a product/program or corporate through other submenus like charge decisioning and preferential charge pricing

This topic contains the following subtopics:

 Create Charge Rule Maintenance This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

View Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

2.6.2.1 Create Charge Rule Maintenance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for charge pricing/charge calculation based on the bank's requirements.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule Maintenance.
- 3. Under Charge Rule Maintenance, click Create Rule Maintenance.

The Create Rule Maintenance screen displays.



	Annum Basis		Pricing Category		Pricing Meth	od	
CP99	360	•	Tier Based Mixed	•	Variable 1	vlixed by Amount 🔹	
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Currency		Min/Max Validation C	riteria			
USD 👻			Amount	•			
Ain Charge Amount	Max Charge Amount						
\$500.00		\$5,000.00					
rom	To		Amount		Percent		
1,000,000.00					Percent	~ ^	
		Required					
							Add R
From 0	To ≎	Amount 0		Percent \$		Action 0	Add
From 0	To 0 1000		100	Percent 0		Action 0	Add
		0		Percent ¢		:	Add
0	1000	0				:	Add

Figure 2-47 Create Rule Maintenance

4. Specify the fields on **Create Rule Maintenance** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

1

Field	Description
Charge Pricing Description	Specify the pricing description of charge.
Annum Basis	Select the number of days to be considered in a year for tenor-based calculations.
Pricing Category	Select the pricing category. Based on the selected category, pricing methods will be loaded.
Pricing Method	Select the method to configure the charge pricing.
Pricing Currency	Select the currency in which pricing is to be done.
Charge in Txn Currency	Switch the toggle ON if the charge should be levied in transaction currency otherwise charge will get levied in pricing currency.
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Specify whether the charges should be applied based on the range of amount or percentage.
Min. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the minimum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Max. Charge Amount/ Percent	Specify the maximum charge amount/ percentage to be considered. This field is displayed based on the value selected in the Min/Max Validation Criteria field.
Fixed Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Amount .
Flat Charge	Switch the toggle ON if flat charge should be applied. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .



Field	Description
Fixed Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Fixed Percent .
From	Displays the start value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
То	Specify the end value of the amount/ percent/ duration range. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Categories.
Amount	Specify the charge amount. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount or Tier Based Mixed .
Units	Specify the number of charge unit. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Amount and Pricing Method is selected as count-based.
Percent	Specify the charge percentage. This field is displayed only if Pricing Category is selected as Tier Based Percent or Tier Based Mixed .

Table 2-32 (Cont.) Create Rule Maintenance - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add** to add the charge rule details to the grid.
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to edit the selected row.
 - c. Click Delete to delete the selected row.
- 6. Click Reset to reset the fields, if required.
- 7. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.6.2.2 View Charge Rule

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize program records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Rule. Under Charge Rule, click View Charge Rule.

The View Charge Rule screen displays.



harge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:
PRCRULE160922 000000 #	PRCRULE160922 000000 #	PRCRULE160922_000000 1	PRCRULE160922 000000 #	PRCRULE160922 000000 :
harge TESTFGH	Charge TESTRULE	Charge TEST111	Charge T3102	Charge testcrage12
.pplication OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF
Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🕃 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
harge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:	Charge Pricing Id:
PRCRULE071022_000000 8	PRCRULE160922_000000	PRCRULE160922_000000 1	PRCRULE160922_000000 1	PRCRULE160922_000000 1
harge CPO1	Charge TESTDFG	Charge saph2	Charge T271234	Charge qwerd
pplication OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF	Application OBSCF
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 3	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🛛 In Progress 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗋 Unauthorized 🛛 In Progress 🖾 1

Figure 2-48 View Charge Rule

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Charge Pricing Id, Charge Description, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.6.3 Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc. The party, calculation, and collection frequencies for the charge can be defined as well.



This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc.

 View Charge Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

2.6.3.1 Create Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the charge rule template and charge code to a specific products, program, event etc.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning.
- 3. Under Charge Decisioning, click Create Charge Decisioning.

The **Create Charge Decisioning** screen displays.



	Filter	Criteria					
Disbursement	▼ Inst	rument Type Status Based 🛛 👻					
nstrument Type	Instru	ment Status					
Select	▼ Sel	ect 🗸					
nherit Charges	Required	Required					
Select	•						
harge Code	Charg	e Sharing	Party To Charge				
	Q Required			• uired			
harge Pricing Rule		al Pricing	Charge Criteria	unea			
	۹ 🔳		Select	•			
external Pricing System	Exter	al Pricing Identifier	External Pricing Identifier Description				
RP Pricing	•						
Reference Tenor Start Date	Defer	Required	Req Effective Date	uired Expiry Dat			
Select	- Sel			Cctober		Ē	
auto Waive		Waiver	Allow Pricing Modification	Allow Over			
uto waive	Allow	waiver	Allow Pricing Modification	Allow Over	rride		
Collection Parameters							
Collection Parameters Kollection Type Select Calculation Parameters	• •						
Collection Parameters Kollection Type Select Calculation Parameters	•					Add	F
Collection Parameters Collection Type Select Calculation Parameters alculation Type	•					Add	R
Collection Parameters ollection Type Select Calculation Parameters alculation Type Add/Override Charges	•	Charge Pricing Rule 🔿			olry Date ⇔	Add Action 🗘	F
Collection Parameters Select Calculation Parameters alculation Type Add/Override Charges Charge Sharing o	• •	Charge Pricing Rule 🗘			olry Date ⊖		F
Collection Parameters Collection Type Select Calculation Parameters Calculation Type Calculation Type Charge Sharing No data to display.	• •	Charge Pricing Rule 0			biry Date ≎		٩
Collection Parameters Select Calculation Parameters acculation Type Add/Override Charges Charge Sharing o No data to display. Page 1 (0 00 items)	▼ Charge Code ᅌ	Charge Pricing Rule \Rightarrow			olry Date ≎		1
Collection Parameters Select Calculation Parameters acculation Type Add/Override Charges Charge Sharing © No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items) Default Charges	▼ Charge Code ᅌ	Charge Pricing Rule ○					F
Collection Parameters Select Calculation Parameters alculation Type Add/Override Charges Charge Sharing O No data to display. Page 1 (0 of 0 items) Default Charges Party To Charge O	▼ Charge Code ② I< < 1 > >		Charge Criteria 🔿 Effective	e Date ⊖ Exp		Action 🗘	
Select Calculation Type Add/Override Charges Charge Sharing No data to display.	▼ Charge Code ② I< < 1 > >		Charge Criteria 🔿 Effective	e Date ⊖ Exp		Action 🗘	7

Figure 2-49 Create Charge Decisioning

4. Specify the fields on Create Charge Decisioning screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field	Description
Event	Select the event on the occurrence of which, the charge should be applied. The available options are: Amendment Disbursement Disbursement Reversal Settlement Settlement Reversal
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria on which the charge is required to be calculated and debited. The available options are: • Program Instrument Type Status Based • Instrument Type Status Based • Program Based • Product Based • Default
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the charge is to be mapped. This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Program Based .
Instrument Type	 Select the instrument type for which the charge is to be mapped. The available options are: PO Invoice Cheque Debit Note This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type.
Instrument Status	Select the relevant status of the instrument based on which the charge would get levied. Different charges and pricing can be configured for combination of instruments and their status. This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Instrument Type .
Product	Select the product for which the charge is to be mapped. This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Product Based .
Inherit Charges	 Specify if default charges should be inherited as set up for default filter criteria or should be overridden as well. The available options are: Inherit Default Charges Inherit Default Charges and Override
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select the charge code for which the decisioning is to be configured.
Charge Sharing	Switch the toggle ON if charge sharing is applicable.
Sharing Percentage Allocation	Click the link to specify the sharing percentage for each party. Refer Sharing Percentage Allocation. This link is displayed only if the Charge Sharing toggle is enabled.

 Table 2-33
 Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description


Field	Description
Party To Charge	Select the party to be charged.
	The available options are:
	• Buyer
	Export Factor
	Import Factor
	Insurance Party Supplier
	This field appears only if the Charge Sharing toggle is disabled.
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing.
	By default, this toggle will be OFF.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which the charge should be calculated.
	The available options are:
	Finance Amount
	Invoice Amount Parent Charge Code
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the drop-down list for which the external charges needs to be configured.
	This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system.
	This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier.
Description	This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
Reference Tenor Start Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of charge tenor duration.
	The available options are:
	Business Date
	Finance Maturity Date
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of charge tenor duration.
	The available options are:
	Business Date
	Finance Maturity Date
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the charge decisioning validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the charge decisioning validity.
Auto Waive	Switch the toggle ON to enable automatic charge waiving at the tim of transaction processing.
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default.

 Table 2-33
 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description			
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of charge amount at the time of transaction processing. If the Auto Waive toggle is switched ON, then this toggle is switched OFF and disabled by default			
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collection Parameters under this section.			
Collection Type	Select how the charge should be collected.			
	The available options are: Periodic			
	Online			
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge collection. The available options are: • Daily			
	WeeklyMonthly			
	Half Yearly This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic.			
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency.			
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).			
	For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week.			
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .			
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be collected once in two months.			
	This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .			
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters under this section.			
Calculation Type	Select how the charge should be calculated.			
	The available options are: Periodic Online 			
Frequency	Select the frequency of charge calculation.			
,	The available options are:			
	• Daily			
	Weekly Monthly			
	Half Yearly			
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .			

Table 2-33	(Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description



Field	Description
Reference Period	Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency.
	For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP).
	For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per units of specified frequency. If the monthly frequency is specified and the number of units is 2, then the charge would be calculated once in two months.
	This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Add/Override Charges	Displays the details of new charges added in this grid. Further modifications made to default charges will not automatically apply if override charges is selected.
Default Charges	Displays the default charges configured for the selected event in this grid, if the Inherit Charges is selected as Inherit Default Charges . These charges cannot be modified.

Table 2-33 (Cont.) Create Charge Decisioning - Field Description

5. Click **Sharing Percentage Allocation** link to specify the sharing percentage for each party.

The **Charge Sharing Allocation** pop-up screen displays.

Select	• • •	Add
	Required	,
Charge Sharing 💲	Sharing Percentage Allocation 💲	Action \$
SUPP	25	:
BUY	7	:
Page 1 of 1 (1-2	2 of 2 items) <	

Figure 2-50 Charge Sharing Allocation

ОК

- a. From the **Party to Charge** list, select the party to be charged.
- b. In the Sharing Percentage, specify the percentage to be allotted to the selected party.
- c. Click Add to add the details in the grid.
- d. Repeat these steps to add more parties to be charged.

Note:

The sum of percentages of all added parties should be 100.

- e. If required, click **Options** icon under the **Action** column in the grid and then click **Edit** to modify details or click **Delete** to remove the record.
- f. Click **OK** to save the charge sharing details.
- 6. Click Add to add the details to the grid.
- 7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

The Charge Pricing Rule Details screen displays.



Charge Pricing Rule Details						
Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing De	scription	Annum Basis		Pricing Category	
PRCRULE051022_0000005136	CRu99		360		Tier Based Percent	
Pricing Method						
Slab Percent by Period						
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Currency		Min/Max Validation Criteria		Flat Charge	
USD			Percentage			
	Max Charge Perce Max Charge Percent	nt				
2	99					
From \Diamond		To 0		Percent 🗘		
	0		20	3		
	20		40	5		
Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items)	$1 \rightarrow \rightarrow$					

Figure 2-51 Charge Pricing Rule Details

- 8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
 - c. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 9. Click **Save** to save the data and send it for authorization.

2.6.3.2 View Charge Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize charge decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Decisioning. Under Charge Decisioning, click View Charge Decisioning.

The View Charge Decisioning screen displays.



Event: DISBURSEMENT #	Event: DISBURSEMENT :	Event: DISBURSEMENT	Event: SETTLEMENT	Event: DISBURSEMENT #
Program N/A Product PRD1 Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Program N/A Product PRD2 Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Program ReindeerVndf Product N/A Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Program N/A Product PRD1 Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Program N/A Product N/A Instrument DNOTE Instrument ACCEPTED
🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2	🗋 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
Event: DISBURSEMENT I	Event: SETTLEMENT			
Program N/A Product SPOF Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Program PRGPO Product N/A Instrument N/A Instrument N/A			
🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1			
Product SPOF Instrument N/A Instrument N/A	Product N/A Instrument N/A Instrument N/A			

Figure 2-52 View Charge Decisioning

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click Search icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Product, Instrument Type, Instrument Status, Event, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click **View** to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

2.6.4 Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the special pricing or charge application for a specific corporate.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

View Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize preferential pricing records that have been created.

2.6.4.1 Create Charge Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to maintain the charges for specific products or parties.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- **1.** On Home screen, click **Supply Chain Finance**. Under **Supply Chain Finance**, click **Maintenance**.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing.
- 3. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click Create Preferential Pricing.

The Create Preferential Pricing screen displays.

Create Preferential P							Errors & Overrides	10
llter Criteria								
Program and Customer Cate	•							
rogram		Customer Category						
	Q		Q					
	Required		Required					
harge Code		Charge Criteria		Charge Pricing	g Rule	External Pricing		
	Q	Select	•		Q			
eference Tenor Start Date	Required	Reference Tenor End Date		Effective Date	Required	Expiry Date		
Select	•	Select	•	17-10-2022	Ē	17-10-2022	Ē	
	Required		Required					
harge Application		Allow Waiver		Allow Override	e	Allow Pricing Modification	'n	
ollection Parameters ollection Type		Frequency		Reference Per	ind	Units		
Periodic	•	Monthly	-	EOP			~ ^	
renoue		wontiny		LOF	•		Required	
alculation Parameters alculation Type								
Online	•							
							Add	Res
Charge Code 🗠	Charge Pricing Rule	0	Charge Criteria 😄		Effective Date 😄	Expiry Date 😄	Action 😄	
No data to display.								
Page 1 (0 of 0 items)	< 1 → >							

Figure 2-53 Create Preferential Pricing



4. Specify the fields on **Create Preferential Pricing** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field	Description
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for specific application of accounting entries.
	Based on the selected criteria, the Program, Party ID, and Customer Category fields are displayed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program to map the preferential pricing to.
	This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Program .
Party	Click the search icon to select the party to map the preferential pricing to.
	This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party.
Customer Category	Click the search icon to select the customer category.
	This field is displayed only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Customer Category .
Charge Code	Click the search icon to select the charge code for pricing configuration.
Charge Criteria	Select the criteria to be considered based on which charge should be calculated.
	The available options are:
	Finance Amount Invoice Amount
	Parent Charge Code
Parent Charge Code	Select the parent charge code.
	This field is displayed if the Charge Criteria is selected as Parent Charge Code .
Charge Pricing Rule	Click the search icon to select the charge pricing rule to be applied.
External Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to allow the user to configure the external pricing.
	By default, this toggle will be OFF.
External Pricing System	Select the external pricing system from the drop-down list for which the external charges needs to be configured.
	This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the unique identifier for the external pricing system.
	This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.
External Pricing Identifier	Specify the brief description about the external pricing identifier.
Description	This field appears only if the External Pricing toggle is ON.

 Table 2-34
 Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description



Reference Tenor Start	
Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the start of tenor duration.
Reference Tenor End Date	Specify which date should be considered to calculate the end of tenor duration.
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the start date of the preferential charge validity.
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the end date of the preferential charge validity.
Charge Application	Switch the toggle ON to enable charge application.
Allow Waiver	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual charge waiving at the time of transaction processing.
Allow Override	Switch the toggle ON to enable overriding of the charge amount at the time of transaction processing.
Allow Pricing Modification	Switch the toggle ON to allow pricing rule modification at the time of transaction processing.
Collection Parameters	Displays the fields related to Collections Parameters.
Collection Type	Select how the pricing should be collected.
	The available options are: Periodic Online
Frequency	 Select the frequency of charge collection. The available options are: Daily Weekly Monthly Half Yearly This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic.
Reference Period	Select when the collection should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the collection can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the collection can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .
Units	Specify whether the charge collection should take place as per units of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the Collection Type is selected as Periodic .
Calculation Parameters	Displays the fields related to Calculation Parameters.

Table 2-34 (Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description



Field	Description
Calculation Type	Select how the pricing should be calculated. The available options are: • Periodic • Online
Frequency	 Select the frequency of charge calculation. The available options are: Daily Weekly Monthly Half Yearly This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.
Reference Period	 Select when the calculation should take place for the selected frequency. For monthly or half-yearly frequency, the calculation can take place either at the beginning of the period (BOP) or end of the period (EOP). For weekly frequency, the calculation can happen on a specific day of the week. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.
Units	Specify whether the charge calculation should take place as per unit of specified frequency. This field is displayed only if the Calculation Type is selected as Periodic .
Charges Grid	Displays the details of the preferential pricing added as an entry in this grid.

 Table 2-34
 (Cont.) Create Preferential Pricing - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add** to add the details to the grid.
- 6. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
- 7. Click the hyperlink in the table grid to view the details of the pricing rule.

The Charge Pricing Rule Details screen displays.

Charge Pricing Rule Details						
Charge Pricing Id	Charge Pricing De	scription	Annum Basis		Pricing Category	
PRCRULE051022_0000005136	CRu99		360	360		
Pricing Method						
Slab Percent by Period						
Pricing Currency	Charge In Txn Curr	Charge In Txn Currency		Min/Max Validation Criteria		
USD			Percentage			
Min Charge Percent Min Charge Percent	Max Charge Perce Max Charge Percent	nt				
2	99					
From 0		То ≎		Percent 🗘		
	0		20	20 3		
20			40	5		

Figure 2-54 Charge Pricing Rule Details

- 8. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to modify the details.
 - c. Click Delete to remove the record.
- 9. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.6.4.2 View Preferential Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize preferential pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Charges. Under Charges, click Charge Preferential Pricing. Under Charge Preferential Pricing, click View Preferential Pricing.

The View Preferential Pricing screen displays.

Figure 2-55 View Preferential Pricing

iew Preferential Pricing					;; ×
+ 0					8= B
upplication Code: DBSCF		Application Code: OBSCF E	Application Code: OBSCF	Application Code: OBSCF I	
ilter Criteria PARTY_BASED Program N/A Party 000422		Filter Criteria PARTY_BASED Program N/A Party NC00000304	Filter Criteria PROGRAM_PARTY_BAS Program ReindeerVndf Party 004262	Filter Criteria PARTY_BASED Program N/A Party 000555	
Authorized 🔓 Open [21	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	D Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🕼 1	



- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Party, Customer Category, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.7 Insurance Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain details of the insurance company from where the banks intends to purchase insurance policies for covering the default risk of the debtor/ borrower corporate.

Details of various insurance policies availed through that insurance agent can also be maintained. Individual policies can be linked to debtor/borrower party to track limit related exposure at policy level.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Insurance This topic describes the systematic instruction to create insurance details.
- View Insurance This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize insurance records that have been created.



2.7.1 Create Insurance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create insurance details.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Insurance. Under Insurance, click Create Insurance.

The Create Insurance screen displays.

nsurance Co Name		Short N	ame						
Brooks Insurance		Brool	(S						
Address Line 1		Address	Line 2		Address Line 3		Zip Code		
No 90		ABC	.ane		New York		12232		
Country		Email Id			Contact Number		Fax		
USA	•	brook	s.insurance@bi.com		06463873333				
Contact Person		Contact	Person Number		Contact Person Email		Policy Curr	rency	
							Select	-	
nsurer Limit			Allocated Amount		Insurer Available Amount			Required	
£10,000,0	00.00	£343,5			E9,656,458.00				
Insurance Policy Details									
nsurance Policy Number		Policy E	fective Date		Policy Expiry Date		Policy Ame	ount	
		Janua	ry 20, 2020	iii ii		Ē		£0.00	
	Required					equired			
Policy Claimed Amount			llocated Amount		Policy Available Amount				
	E0.00	£0.00			E0.00		Add/Ed	it Reset	
Insurance Policy Number 0	Policy Effective Date		Policy Expiry Date 0	Policy Amount	Policy Claimed Amount	Policy Allocated Amount		Policy Available Amount	Action \$
	2020-01-20		2023-06-29	£343,542.00	£0.00		£0.00	£343,542.00	
2323242									

Figure 2-56 Create Insurance

3. Specify the fields on **Create Insurance** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-35 Create Insurance - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Insurance Co Name	Specify the name of the insurance company.
Short Name	Specify the short name of the insurance company, if any.
Address Line 1	Specify the contact address of the insurance company.
Address Line 2	Continue specifying the contact address of the insurance company, if required.
Address Line 3	Continue specifying the contact address of the insurance company, if required.



Field Name	Description
Zip Code	Specify the valid postal code belonging to the mentioned address.
Country	Specify the country of the mentioned address.
Email Id	Specify the communication e-mail address.
Contact Number	Specify the contact number of the insurance company.
Fax	Specify the fax number of the insurance company.
Contact Person	Specify the contact person's name from the insurance company.
Contact Person Number	Specify the phone number of the mentioned contact person.
Contact Person Email	Specify the e-mail address of the contact person.
Policy Currency	Select the currency in which the insurance is subscribed.
Insurer Limit	Specify the maximum insurance amount limit to be given to the insurer.
Insurer Allocated Amount	Displays the insurance amount already allocated to the insurer out of the Insurer limit.
Insurer Available Amount	Displays the available limit that can be claimed.
Insurance Policy Details	This section displays the following fields to specify the insurance policy details for creating an insurance record.
Insurance Policy Number	Specify the insurance policy number.
Policy Effective Date	Specify the policy start date as mentioned on the policy certificate.
Policy Expiry Date	Specify the policy end date as mentioned on the policy certificate.
Policy Amount	Specify the total insured amount mentioned in the policy.
Policy Claimed Amount	Specify the amount already claimed from the total policy amount, if any.
Policy Allocated Amount	Displays the amount allocated to the specific policy.
Policy Available Amount	Displays the available amount in the specific policy post the claims made.

Table 2-35 (Cont.) Create Insurance - Field Description

- 4. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
- 5. Click **Reset** to reset the rows in the grid.
- 6. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Click Edit to modify the details.
 - b. Click **Delete** to remove the record.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.7.2 View Insurance

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize insurance records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Insurance. Under Insurance, click View Insurance.

The View Insurance screen displays.

Figure 2-57 View Insurance

View Insurance											;; ×
90											≣ ⊟
Insurance Co Name: DUMMYINSURANCE		Insurance Co Name: INSURANCEO		I	Insurance Co Name: Insurance1		1	Insurance Co Name: INSURANCE00			
Authorized Open	32	Insurance Co Id IN	4500000113	図1	Insurance Co Id II	NS00000077	₫2	Insurance Co ld INS	600000114	2 2	
Page 1	of 1	(1-4 of 4 items)	K (1	× >ا							

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Insurance Co Id, Insurance Co Name, Short Name, Zip Code, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
 - e. View To view the record details.
 - f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.8 Interest Maintenance

This topic describes the information to maintain the interest in Supply Chain Finance system.



Banks levies interest on the borrower party basis the parameters such as loan amount, tenor, etc. Interest pricing is determined by configuring various pricing methods such as fixed rate type, floating rate type, interest basis, and so on. The interest payment schedule, and collection period can also be defined for the interest.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Interest Pricing
 This topic describes the information to configure the template for interest pricing. Once created the same can be linked to a product/program/party through Interest Decisioning.
- Interest Rate Decisioning This topic describes the information to map the pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.

2.8.1 Interest Pricing

This topic describes the information to configure the template for interest pricing. Once created the same can be linked to a product/program/party through Interest Decisioning.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Create Interest Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for interest pricing based on the bank's requirements.

View Interest Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest pricing records that have been created.

2.8.1.1 Create Interest Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to define rules for interest pricing based on the bank's requirements.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Interest. Under Interest, click Interest Pricing.
- 3. Under Interest Pricing, click Create Interest Pricing.

The Create Interest Pricing screen displays.

ricing Description		Rate Type		Alternative Risk Free Rate		Interest Basis	
ncing Description	Required		oating	Yes No		Actual/Actual	•
ate Code	required						
Secured Overnight Fi	nancing R 🔻						
ier Based Spread		Tier Type		Spread Application			
No Yes]	Amount An	d Tenor Based 🔹	Slab Va	riable		
Amount & Tenor Ba	sed Spread						
urrency	From Amount		To Amount	From Tenor	To Tenor	Spread	
Select	▼ Select		•		~ ^	~ ^	\sim
						Add/E	dit Reset Delete Tab
							un neser selete los
Currency 🗘	From Amount 🗘		To Amount 🗘	From Tenor 🗘	To Tenor 🗘	Spread 🗘	Action 🗘
GNF		0	111		0 6	9	:
Page 1 of 1 (1	of 1 items) I <	> >					
RFR Details							
FR Method		Lookback Days		Rate Compounding		RFR Rounding Unit	
Look Back ×				~			

Figure 2-58 Create Interest Pricing

4. Specify the fields on **Create Interest Pricing** screen.

Note: The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-36 Create Interest Pricing - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Pricing Description	Specify a description for the interest pricing.
Rate Type	Select whether the rate type is Fixed or Floating .
Fixed Rate Type	Select whether the fixed rate should be Standard or User Input.
	This field is displayed only if the Rate Type is selected as Fixed .
Rate	Specify the interest pricing rate.
	This field is displayed only if the Fixed Rate Type is selected as User Input .
Alternative Risk Free Rate	Select Yes if the rate code needs to be risk free. Else select No.
	This field is displayed only if the Rate Type is selected as Floating .
Interest Basis	Select the basis for calculation of interest.
	The available options are: Actual/Actual Actual/360 Actual/365



Field Name	Description
Rate Code	Select the base rate code. Required base rates can be configured and are listed in this field.
	Some of the rate code options are: Secured Overnight Finance Rates
	 Swiss Average Rate Overnight
	Sterling Overnight Index Average
	EURO Short Term Rate
	This field is disabled if the Fixed Rate Type is selected as User Input .
Rate Calculation Type	Select the type of rate calculation.
	The available options are:
	Down Interpolate
	Round
	• Up
	This field is displayed only if the Rate Type is selected as Floating .
Rate Code Usage	Select whether the rate should be updated automatically whenever there is a base rate change or updated periodically.
	This field is displayed only if the Rate Type is selected as Floating .
Reset Tenor	Specify the tenor to reset the floating rate (in days).
	This field is displayed only if the Rate Type is selected as Floating .
Rate Revision Frequency	Select the frequency of updating the rate.
	The available options are:
	Daily Weekly
	Monthly
	Half Yearly
	This field is displayed only if the Rate Code Usage is selected as Periodic .
Tier Based Spread	Select Yes if the spread is tier-based. Else select No.
Spread	Specify the spread value.
	This field is displayed only if the Tier Based Spread is selected as No .
Tier Type	Select the tier type for applying the spread.
	The available options are: Amount Based
	Amount and Tenor BasedTenor Based
	This field is displayed only if the Tier Based Spread is selected as Yes .
Spread Application	Select Slab to apply the spread slab-wise and Variable to apply it variable-wise.
	This field is enabled only if the Tier Type is selected as Tenor Based .
Amount/Tenor Based Spread	This section displays the following fields to specify spread details for the interest pricing.

Table 2-36 (Cont.) Create Interest Pricing - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Currency	Select the currency of spread.
	This field is displayed only if the Tier Type is selected as Amount Based or Amount and Tenor Based .
From Amount	Displays the lower limit for the amount based spread.
	This field is displayed only if the Tier Type is selected as Amount Based or Amount and Tenor Based .
To Amount	Specify the upper limit for the amount based spread.
	This field is displayed only if the Tier Type is selected as Amount Based or Amount and Tenor Based .
From Tenor	Displays the lower limit for the tenor based spread.
	This field is displayed only if the Tier Type is selected as Amount and Tenor Based or Tenor Based .
To Tenor	Specify the upper limit for the tenor based spread.
	This field is displayed only if the Tier Type is selected as Amount and Tenor Based or Tenor Based .
Spread	Specify the spread value for amount or tenor.
	This field is displayed only if the Tier Based Spread is selected as Yes .
RFR Details	This section appears only if Alternative Risk Free Rate is selected as Yes.
RFR Method	Select the applicable risk free rate method.
	Index Value
	Interest Rollover
	Last Recent Last Reset
	Lockout
	Look Back
	Plain
	You can select Look Back and Lock Out together. Remaining methods can be selected standalone only.
Lockout Days	Specify the applicable lockout days.
Look Back Days	Specify the applicable look back days.
Rate Compounding	Select the checkbox if the rate has to be compounded.
RFR Rounding Unit	Specify the risk free rate rounding unit as agreed with the borrower.
	This field is displayed only if Rate Compounding checkbox is selected.

Table 2-36 (Cont.) Create Interest Pricing - Field Description

- 5. If Alternative Risk Free Rate field is set to Yes, then RFR Details section gets displayed.
 - a. Click the **RFR Method** field to select the applicable risk free rate method.
 - **b.** If **Lockout** or **Look Back** methods are selected, specify the values accordingly in the respective fields.
 - c. Click the **Rate Compounding** checkbox to specify the risk free rate rounding value, if applicable.
- 6. If the Tier Based Spread field is set to Yes, then select the required Tier Type list.
 - a. Based on the Tier Type selected, specify the tier and spread details.

- b. Click Add/Edit to add the spread details to the grid.
- c. Repeat the steps to add more tiers, if required.
- d. Click **Reset** to clear the entered values.
- e. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
- f. Click Edit to edit the selected row.
- g. Click Delete to delete the selected row.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.8.1.2 View Interest Pricing

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest pricing records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Interest. Under Interest, click Interest Pricing. Under Interest Pricing, click View Interest Pricing.

The View Interest Pricing screen displays.

vicing ld:	Pricing Id:	Pricing Id:	Pricing Id:	Pricing ld:
2C00000062 #	PC00000216 #	PC00000225 #	PC00000227 #	PC00000115 *
ricing MANUAL INTEREST	Pricing 1	Pricing Interest Pricing 2	Pricing AUTO INTEREST	Pricing Amount Based Int
late Type Fixed	Rate Type -	Rate Type Fixed	Rate Type Fixed	Rate Type Fixed
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1
ricing ld:	Pricing Id:	Pricing Id:	Pricing Id:	Pricing Id:
2C00000248	PC00000266 8	PC00000042	PC00000090	PC00000226
ricing VPRICING	Pricing PrePost Interest	Pricing VEN1PRICING	Pricing DAY 0 INTEREST	Pricing Interest Pricing 3
ate Type Fixed	Rate Type Fixed	Rate Type Fixed	Rate Type Fixed	Rate Type Fixed
Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖾 1	🕻 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖾 4

Figure 2-59 View Interest Pricing

- 3. Filter the records in the View screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Pricing Id, Pricing Description, Rate Type, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click Search button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:



- Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click **Show History** hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
- **b.** Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click **Compare** to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
- c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. **Reopen** To reopen the closed record.

2.8.2 Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the information to map the pricing rule or template to appropriate product/ program/party.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Interest Rate Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the interest pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.
- View Interest Rate Decisioning This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest rate decisioning records that have been created.

2.8.2.1 Create Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to map the interest pricing rule or template to appropriate product/program/party.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Interest. Under Interest, click Interest Rate Decisioning.
- 3. Under Interest Rate Decisioning, click Create Interest Rate Decisioning.

The Create Interest Rate Decisioning screen displays.

oduct		Effective Date		Expiry D	ate	Filter Criteria		
Select	•	October 17, 2022	tt.	Octobe	er 17, 2022	Program Cust	omer Category Ba 🔹	
	Required							
ogram		Customer Category						
	Q		Q					
terest Pricing	Required	Interest Component	Required	Interest	Collection Type	Schedule Type		
	Q	Select	•	Front				
	Required		Required					
hoc Pricing		Holiday Treatment						
		Select	-					
			Required					
Add/Edit Reset								
Add/Edit Reset								
iterest Pricing 0	Interest Component 🗘	Interest Collection Type 💲	Schedule Type 🗘	Adhoc Pricing $\hat{\circ}$	Interest Payment Schedule 🗘	Interest Collection Period 0	Holiday Treatment 💲	Action <
FR TEST2	Interest	Front Ended	Normal	N			Next Business Date	:
							1	

Figure 2-60 Create Interest Rate Decisioning

4. Specify the fields on Create Interest Rate Decisioning screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-37	Create Interest Rate Decisioning - Field Description
------------	--

Field Name	Description			
Product	Select the product to create the rate decisioning for.			
Effective Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date from when the rate decisioning is effective.			
Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon to select the date when the rate decisioning expires.			
Filter Criteria	Select the appropriate filter criteria for the rate decisioning.			
	 The available options are: Program Party Based Party Based Program Based Program Customer Category Based Customer Category Based Default 			
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the interest rate is to be mapped. This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Program Based .			



Field Name	Description
Party	Click the search icon to select the party for which the interest rate is to be mapped.
	This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Party Based .
Customer Category	Click the search icon to select the customer category for which the interest rate is to be mapped.
	This field appears only if the Filter Criteria is selected as Customer Category Based .
Interest Pricing	Click the search icon to select the interest pricing to be applied for the rate decisioning.
Interest Component	Select the interest component.
	The available options are:
	Interest Penalty on Principal
	Penalty on PrincipalPenalty on Interest
	This field is defaulted to Interest if the Interest Pricing selected is defined as a risk free rate, and the RFR Method is
	selected as Lockout or Interest Rollover.
Interest Collection Type	Select whether the interest collection type is Front Ended or Rear Ended .
	This field is defaulted to the Rear Ended if the Interest Component is selected as Penalty on Principal or Penalty on Interest.
	• This field is defaulted to Rear Ended if the Interest Pricing selected is defined as a risk free rate, and the RFR Method is selected as Look Back , Lockout , Interest Rollover or Plain .
Schedule Type	Select whether the interest rate scheduling type is Compounding or Normal .
	This field is defaulted to Normal if the Interest Collection Type is selected as Front Ended and the Interest Component is selected as Interest .
Spread/Margin Computation Method	Select whether the spread/margin computation method is Compounding or Normal .
	This field is displayed only if the Interest Pricing selected is defined as a risk free rate.
Spread Adjustment Computation Method	Select whether the spread adjustment computation method is Compounding or Normal .
	This field is displayed only if the Interest Pricing selected is defined as a risk free rate.

Table 2-37	(Cont.) Create Interest Rate Decisioning - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Rate Compounding Method	 Select the rate compounding method. The available options are: CCR (Cumulative Compounding Rate) NCCR (Non Cumulative Compounding Rate) This field is displayed only if the Interest Pricing selected is defined as a risk free rate, and Rate Compounding checkbox is selected.
Adhoc Pricing	Switch the toggle ON to enable adhoc pricing if the adhoc limits are utilized during finance disbursement.
Interest Payment Schedule	Select whether the interest collection schedule is Bullet or Monthly . This field is displayed only if Interest Collection Type is selected as Rear Ended and Interest Component is selected as Interest .
Interest Collection Period	 Select the time period of the month for interest collection. This is calculated from the disbursement date. The available options are: End of Period - The interest will be collected on the last working day of the month. Beginning of Period - The interest will be collected on the 1st working day of the next month. Value Date - The interest will be collected on the same date as the disbursement for the subsequent months. This field is displayed only if Interest Payment Schedule is selected as Monthly.
Holiday Treatment	 Select the day to consider if the interest date falls on a holiday. The available options are: Next Business Date Previous Business Date

Table 2-37 (Cont.) Create Interest Rate Decisioning - Field Description

- 5. Click **Add/Edit** to add the details to the grid.
- 6. Perform the following steps to take action on the records in the grid:
 - a. Select the record in the grid and then click **Options** icon in the **Action** column.
 - b. Click Edit to edit the selected row.
 - c. Click **Delete** to delete the selected row.
- 7. Click Save to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.8.2.2 View Interest Rate Decisioning

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize interest rate decisioning records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed

• The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Interest. Under Interest, click Interest Rate Decisioning. Under Interest Rate Decisioning, click View Interest Rate Decisioning.

The View Interest Rate Decisioning screen displays.

View ;; × 90 Product. PRD1 VEN1 VPRD IPC PRD2 Filter Criteria Program Party DEFAULT N/A N/A DEFAULT N/A N/A Filter Cr Progran Party DEFAULT N/A N/A Filter Criteria Program Party DEFAULT N/A N/A Filter Criteria Program Party Filter Crit Program Party DEFAULT N/A C Authorized 6 Open 図1 C Authorized 🔓 Oper 21 C Auth 🔓 Oper 21 C Authorize 60 21 🗋 Unauthorized 🔓 Open Ø PRD2 GPRD PRDO LSPD PRD2 PROGRAM_BASED PROGRAM2 Filter Criteria DEFAULT DEFAULT DEFAULT Filter Criter Filter Criteri PROGRAM PARTY BAS Filter Cr Filter Criteria Program N/A N/A Program Party Program Party N/A N/A Program Party Program Party N/A N/A C Authorized & Open [2]1 Authorized 🔓 Open 1 D Unauthorized 🔓 Open @1 C Authorized 🔓 Oper 22 Authorized A Oper 1013 Page 1 of 2 (1 - 10 of 12 items) |< 4 1 2 > >

Figure 2-61 View Interest Rate Decisioning

- 3. Filter the records in the **View** screen:
 - a. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Program, Party, Product, Customer Category, Effective Date, Expiry Date, Authorization Status, and Record Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click **Reset** to reset the filter criteria.
- 4. Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records.
- 5. Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options:
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click **Reject** to reject the record. Specify the relevant comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click **Confirm**.
 - c. Delete/Close To remove the record.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click View to view the record details.
 - Click Proceed to delete the record.

- d. Copy To copy the record parameters for creating a new record.
- e. View To view the record details.
- f. Reopen To reopen the closed record.

2.9 Limits Structure Maintenance

This topic describes the information to configure limit structures by mapping various limit types to appropriate entities.

Banks can configure hierarchical limit structures by mapping various limit types like finance, credit cover, recourse, and so on, to appropriate entities such as Buyer, Supplier, Import factor, and so on. Sub limits such as product, program and so on, for buyer/supplier parties can also be configured to enable bank to control the exposure at sub limit level. Each entity like buyer, supplier, product, and so on forms a node in the structure.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- Create Limits Structure This topic describes the systematic instruction to create limit structures.
- View Limits

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize limits records that have been created.

2.9.1 Create Limits Structure

This topic describes the systematic instruction to create limit structures.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- 2. Under Maintenance, click Limits Structure. Under Limits Structure, click Create Limits. The Create Limits screen displays.

Figure 2-62 Create Limits

Create Limits					🛆 Errors & Overrides
tructure Description					
Limits for Financing					
imit Type	Entity	Program			
Assignment 👻	Program	ProgTest25Apr1	Q	Add	
					Cancel Save

3. Specify the fields on Create Limits screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.



Field Name	Description		
Structure Description	Specify the description for the limits structure being created.		
Limit Type	Select the type of limit to map with the entity.		
	The available options are:		
	Advance Payment		
	Assignment		
	Concentrate		
	Credit Cover Einance		
	Finance Invoice		
	Main		
	Recourse		
	Non-Recourse		
	Committed		
	Uncommitted		
Entity	Select the entity for which limits should be set.		
	The available options are:		
	• Buyer		
	Import Factor		
	Insurance Company		
	• Pool		
	Product		
	Program Ourselies		
	Supplier		
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer for whom the limit needs to be defined.		
Import Factor	Click the search icon to select the import factor for whom the limit needs to be defined.		
Insurance Company	Click the search icon to select the insurance company for whom the limit needs to be defined.		
Pool Id	Click the search icon to select the pool id for whom the limit needs to be defined.		
Pool Description	Specify the description for the pool id selected.		
Product	Click the search icon to select the product for whom the limit needs to be defined.		
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for whom the limit needs to be defined.		
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier for whom the limit needs to be defined.		

Table 2-38 Create Limits - Field Description

4. Click **Add** to add the selected entity to the structure pane.

A tile or a node for the entity is created in the structure pane.

Create Limits			G.	Errors & Overrides
Structure Description	Limits for Financing			
📕 Buyer 📕 Import Factor 📕 Ins	surance Company 📕 Pool 📕 Product 📕 Program 📕 Supplier			品 🗉
		SL : £0.00, AL : £0.00 ProgTest25Apr1(Assignment)		
		Ø ⁰		
				Cancel Saw

Figure 2-63 Entity added to Structure Pane

5. Click the



icon in the main node to create a child node.

An overlay window displays. Select the limit type, entity and the entity details to add a child node under the main node.

itructure Description			Limit Type	
	Required		Assignment	•
Buyer 📕 Import Factor 📕 Insurance Company 📕	Pool 📕 Product 📕 Program 📕 Supplier		Entity	
			Buyer	•
			Buyer	
			Search	Q
				Required
			Add	
	SL : £0.00, AL : £0.00 AK Paints(Advance payme	nt) :		

Figure 2-64 Create Limits - Child Node Overlay

6. Repeat the above step to create the entire limits structure. The number of immediate child nodes of a parent node appears in the tile of that parent node.



Create Limits				Errors & Overrides
Structure Description	Limits for Financing			
Buyer 📕 Import Factor 📕 Insuran	ne Company 📕 Pool 📕 Product 📕 Program 📕 Supplier		5	R 🗉
	SL: £0.00, AL: £0.00 ProgTest25Apr1(Assignment)			
	SL : E0.00, AL : E0.00	L: E0.00		
	OBCMS-UNIVERSAL-BANK(As • INSURANCEO	003(Assignment)		
	SL : E0.00, AL Route(Assign			
		~ ·		
				Cancel Save

Figure 2-65 Child Node added to main entity in the Structure pane

- Click the Tree View icon to view the limits structure in a hierarchical format.
- Click the Table View icon to view the limits structure in a tabular format.
- Use the mini navigation window in the bottom right corner to pan across the limits structure.
- To define the limit parameters for a particular node/entity, click Options and click Edit.
 The Limit Details screen for the selected entity node displays.

imit Details						
Limit Type	Entity		Buyer Id		Buyer Name	
Committed	Buyer		100700		D MART	
External Line ld	Limit Currency		Limit Freeze		Unadvised Credit Lir	ne
	USD					
Overall Approved Limit	Sanctioned Limit		Available Limit		Utilized Limit	
\$1,400,000.00		\$1,400,000.00	\$1,400,000.00		\$0.00	
Blocked Limit	Effective From		Expires On		Annual Credit Review	w Date
\$0.00	September 20, 2022	Ē	September 20, 2099	Ē		Ē
Sanctioned Adhoc Limit	Available Adhoc Limit		Utilized Adhoc Limit		Blocked Adhoc Limit	
\$0.00	\$0.00		\$0.00		\$0.00	
Adhoc Limit Effective From	Adhoc Limit Expires On		Exchange Rate		% Allocation	
September 20, 2022	September 20, 2099	Ē	1		100.00	
Interchangeability Allowed	Add Structure					
Root Entity	Link Structure		% Allocation			
Import Factor 🔹		Q	0.00		View Details	Add Reset
	<u></u>	Required				
Root Entity 🗘 Link	Structure 🗘	Sanctioned Lim	iit ≎	% Allocation	>	Action 🗘
No data to display.						
Page 1 (0 of 0 items) < ∢ [1 > >					
Total Sanctioned Limit	Total Available Limit		Total Utilized Limit		Total Block Limit	
	\$1,400,000.00		\$0.00		\$0.00	

Figure 2-66 Create Limits - Limit Details

8. Specify the fields on Create Limits screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 2-39	Limit Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Limit Type	Displays the type of limit selected.
Entity	Displays the entity for which the limit is being defined.
Entity Id / Code	Displays the unique ID or code of the selected entity.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the selected entity.
External Line Id	Click the search icon to select the limit line ID in case the limits are to be retrieved from an external system. The sanctioned limit is fetched from the external system and populated in Sanctioned Limit , which then cannot be edited.
Limit Currency	Select the currency in which the limits are to be defined.
Limit Freeze	Switch this toggle ON to stop all limit-booking transactions in which the entity is involved, with respect to the limit structure. The transactions can be finance disbursement for invoices, purchase orders, or debit notes. Releasing of limits are however not affected by this toggle. Therefore, transactions such as settlements, continue to be processed even if this toggle is switched ON.
Add Policy	Switch this toggle ON to link an insurance policy to the entity.
	This toggle appears only for a Buyer or Supplier entity type, when the main node is Insurance Company .
Link Policy	Click the search icon to select the required insurance policy to link.
	This field is displayed only if the Add Policy toggle is enabled.
Policy Allocation Amount	Specify the amount to be allocated from the policy. By default, the actual policy amount is displayed.
	This field is displayed only if the Add Policy toggle is enabled.
Add	Click this button to add the selected policy to the grid.
Reset	Click this button to clear the selected values in the fields.
Overall Approved Limit	Displays the overall approved limit for the selected entity.
Sanctioned Limit	Specify the limit amount to be allotted to the entity for the selected limit type.
	If an external limits system is linked, this field displays the limit value fetched from the system and the field becomes non-editable.
Available Limit	Displays the limit amount that is available to the entity.
Utilized Limit	Displays the limit amount that has been utilized.
Blocked Limit	Displays the limit amount that has been blocked or reserved for in progress transactions.
Effective From	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the limit is effective.



Field Name	Description			
Expires On	Click the calendar icon and select the date when the limit expires.			
Adhoc Limit	Specify the adhoc amount to be allotted if the available limit falls short of the required amount for a specific transaction.			
Available Adhoc Limit	Displays the adhoc limit that is available to the entity.			
Utilized Adhoc Limit	Displays the adhoc limit amount that has been utilized.			
Blocked Adhoc Limit	Displays the adhoc limit amount that has been blocked or reserved for in progress transactions.			
Adhoc Limit Effective Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the adhoc lim is effective.			
Adhoc Limit Expiry Date	Click the calendar icon and select the date when the adhoc limit expires.			
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the parent entity's limit currency and the child entity's limit currency.			
Interchangeability Allowed	to the same value as that of the parent entity.			
	If this toggle is switched off, then the sum of sanctioned limits of all child entities cannot exceed (must be less than or equal) that of the parent entity.			
Add Structure	Switch the toggle ON to link an existing limit structure to the entity. This linking can only be done for Buyer or Supplier entity types. This feature is used for linking the insurance or import factor limits to the buyer/supplier.			
Root Entity	Select the root entity to be added.			
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled			
Link Structure	Click the search icon to select the required structure to link.			
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled			
% Allocation	Displays the allocated limit percentage for the entity. This field displays the following value: (Sanctioned Limit + Adhoc Limit)/Total Sanctioned Limit.			
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled			
View Details	Click this hyperlink to view the details of the linked structure.			
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled			
Add	Click this button to add the limit structure to the grid.			
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled			
Reset	Click this button to clear the selected values.			
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled			
Total Sanctioned Limit	Displays the total sanctioned limit.			
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled			
Total Available Limit	Displays the total available limit.			
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled			

Table 2-39	(Cont.) Limit Details - Field Description



Field Name	Description		
Total Utilized Limit	Displays the total utilized limit.		
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled		
Total Block Limit	Displays the total blocked limit.		
	This field is displayed only if Add Structure toggle is enabled		
Add Earmark Limits	Switch this toggle ON to block the limits for the child node under the parent node's limit. By default, this switch is OFF.		
	 This toggle switch is displayed only in the Create Limits screen of the child nodes, if the following conditions are satisfied. Entity of the parent node is selected as Supplier, and the child node is selected as Buyer. External Line Id is selected for the parent node. 		
Earmark Limit	Specify the limit to be earmarked for the child node within the approved limit of the parent node.		
	This field is displayed only if Add Earmark Limits toggle switch is enabled.		
Earmark Available Limit	Displays the earmarked limit currently available.		
	This field is displayed only if Add Earmark Limits toggle switch is enabled.		
Earmark Effective From	Click the calendar icon and select the date from when the earmarke limit is effective.		
	This field is displayed only if Add Earmark Limits toggle switch is enabled.		
Earmark Expires On	Click the calendar icon and select the date when the earmarked lime expires.		
	This field is displayed only if Add Earmark Limits toggle switch is enabled.		
Earmark Reference No.	Displays the reference number of the earmarked limit fetched from the external system.		
	This field is displayed only if Add Earmark Limits toggle switch is enabled.		

Table 2-39 (Cont.) Limit Details - Field Description

9. Click Add Details to save the limit details for the entity.

The sum of the sanctioned and adhoc limits appears in the node tile.



Limits Manageme	ent		5	Errors & Overrides
Structure Description	INVPrePostLimit			
Buyer 📕 Import Factor 📕 Insu	urance Company 📕 Pool 📕 Product 📕 Program 📕 Supp	er		品 🗉
		SL:\$2.50T, AL:\$2.50T		
		Customer 000555 (Invoice) \$2,500,000,000,000.00		
		\$2,500,000,000,000		
		SL : \$2:50T, AL : \$2:50T Pre(Invaice)		
		\$2,500,000,000,000.00 🔗 1		
Audit				Cancel Sav

Figure 2-67 Post Addition of Limit Details

Note:

If the **Limits Freeze** toggle is enabled for a specific node, then it is displayed in the node tile.

- **10.** Perform the following steps to take action on the entity nodes.
 - Click **Options** in any node and click **Edit** to modify the limit details, if required.
 - Click **Options** in the main entity node and click **Delete Hierarchy** to delete all the nodes created.
 - Click **Options** in the child entity node and click **Delete** to delete the particular node.
- 11. Click **Save** to save the record and send it for authorization.

2.9.2 View Limits

This topic describes the systematic instruction to view, modify, delete, or authorize limits records that have been created.

A tile is present for each record that has been created. The bottom portion of each record-tile displays the following:

- The status, whether Authorized, Unauthorized, or Rejected
- Open or Closed
- The number of times the record has been submitted by the Maker added.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Maintenance.
- Under Maintenance, click Limits Structure. Under Limits Structure, click View Limits. The View Limits screen displays.



View Limits				1.2
20				
Structure Description: SantaLS	Structure Description: GP INSURANCE COMPANY		Structure Description: GP LIMITS	Structure Description: ISSUE3
Limit Type INVOICE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 004263 Entity Santa Corp	Limit Type FINANCE Entity Type INSURANCECOMPANY Entity Id INS00000004 Entity DUMMYINSURANCE	Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 000380	Limit Type FINANCE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 000786 Entity Blackstone	Limit Type ADVANCEPAYMENT Entity Type SUPPLIER Entity Id 000381 Entity Danone
🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🛛	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗈 Authorized 🔒 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Unauthorized 🔓 Open 🖾 2
Structure Description: ASSIGNMENT LS	Structure Description: INVOICE LS		Structure Description: FERRARILIMITS	Structure Description: ReindeerLs
Limit Type ASSIGNMENT Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 000384 Entity Indigo	Limit Type INVOICE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 000387 Entity TATA ENERGY	Entity Type SUPPLIER Entity Id 000376	Limit Type FINANCE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 202298 Entity FERRARI	Limit Type INVOICE Entity Type BUYER Entity Id 004262 Entity ReIndeer Corp
C Authorized A Open	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	C Authorized	D Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1	🗅 Authorized 🔓 Open 🖾 1

Figure 2-68 View Limits

- Filter the records in the View screen: 3.
 - а. Click **Search** icon to view the filters. The user can filter the records by Structure Description, Limit Type, Entity Type, Entity Id, Entity Description, Record Status, and Authorization Status.
 - b. Select the required filter criteria and click **Search** button to filter the records.
 - c. Click Reset to reset the filter criteria.
- Click **Refresh** icon to refresh the records. 4.
- Click **Options** icon and then, select any of the following options: 5.
 - Unlock To modify the record details. Refer to the Create screen for the field level a. details.
 - Click Audit to view the maker details, checker details of the record.
 - Click Show History hyperlink to view the historical data of the record.
 - Authorize To authorize or reject the record. Authorizing/Rejecting requires b. necessary access rights.
 - Optional: Click View to view the record details.
 - If there are more than one modification, Click Compare to view the comparison through the field values of old record and the current record.
 - Select the record and click **Approve** to approve the record.
 - Select the record and click Reject to reject the record. Specify the relevant • comments in the pop-up window that appears, and click Confirm.
 - Delete/Close To remove the record. C.
 - Optional: In the confirmation pop-up window, click **View** to view the record details. •
 - Click **Proceed** to delete the record.
 - **Copy** To copy the record parameters for creating a new record. d.
 - View To view the record details. e.
 - **Reopen** To reopen the closed record. f.

3 Finance Disbursement

This topic describes the information on the disbursement initiation and processing of the disbursement task.

The Bank user can manually initiate a finance on behalf of a corporate customer, for funds required against financial instruments such as invoices, debit notes, and purchase orders. To initiate finances manually, refer to **Initiate Finance** section in *Receivables and Payables User Guide*.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

• Processing Disbursement Task This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement record.

3.1 Processing Disbursement Task

This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement record.

When a finance is manually initiated, a disbursement task is created in the system.

Manual disbursement tasks are also generated in the following cases:

- When automatic disbursement fails.
- When a borrower has overdue transactions (only if the configuration flag Allow Auto **Processing for Overdue Borrowers** has been disabled).
- When a borrower is delinquent (only if the configuration flag **Allow Disbursements for NPA Borrowers** has been enabled).
- When finance is initiated for overdue invoices and debit notes.
- When a negative or pending response is received from the invoice registry partner, if duplicate finance verification is required (if External Dedupe Verification flag is set to Yes).

Note:

Only authorized users can process and authorize the disbursement tasks.

Note:

If the finance disbursements fails for invoices/purchase orders that are uploaded in bulk, then the failed transactions are in directed to a **Finance Initiation Exception** stage captured with the Reason for Failure. You can either retry or reject the transactions from Free Tasks.

The disbursement tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

Basic Info



- Pre-Shipment Liquidation
- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

Figure 3-1 Finance - Free Tasks

(+ +	tefresh Or Acquire	Flow Diagram					
	Acquire and Edit	Stage 🗘	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 🗘	Amount 0	Borrower 🗘
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
	Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555
Page	1	of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items)	< € 1 2 ► X				

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the **Free Tasks** screen.
 - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required disbursement tasks to process.
 - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required disbursement tasks to process.

Note:

The following information is displayed at the top of the disbursement tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- · Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction .
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.


Basic Info

 Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required disbursement tasks. The Basic Info screen displays.



Figure 3-2 Disbursement - Basic Info

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.



Table 3-1 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Specify the start date of the finance. By default, this field displays the current business date.
	For back-dated disbursements, the Start Date displays the Funding Request Date . The following warning appears for the back-dated disbursements, "You are initiating a Back-dated Disbursement request. Please confirm if you want to continue?". Click Yes to proceed.



Field Name	Description
Tenor	Specify the tenor of the finance. It should be lesser than the maximum tenor and greater than the minimum tenor as defined in product/program and spoke parameter.
	The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Specify the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Specify the number of days, post maturity, within which the finance can be repaid without incurring penalty.
Past Due Date	Specify the new maturity date post the initial finance maturity date. By default, the date displayed is Maturity Date + Grace Days.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Currency	Select the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Preferred Disbursement	Select the preferred mode of finance disbursement.
Mode	The available options are: • Account Transfer
	CBT - Cross Border Transfer
	Cheque
	• EFT
Adhoc Limits Utilized	This checkbox is auto-selected if adhoc limits are being utilized in the transaction.
Skip Pre-Shipment Liquidation	Switch the toggle ON to skip the liquidation of Pre-Shipment finance from the proceeds of the post-shipment finance.
	This field is displayed only if any outstanding pre-shipment finance is identified for the respective parties of the post-shipment finance.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.

Table 3-1 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

- 6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Pre-Shipment Liquidation

Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen displays the details of the pre-shipment finances which will be liquidated on completion of the post-shipment disbursement. This tab is displayed only if the **Skip Pre-Shipment Liquidation** toggle is disabled and if there are any outstanding pre-shipment finances identified for the buyer-seller combination.

7. Click Next on the Basic Info tab.

The **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen displays.

Figure 3-3 Disbursement - Pre-Shipment Liquidation

	Pre-Shipment Liqu	idation							Screen(2,
re-Shipment Liquidation	Branch		Product		Program	n	Anchor	Linked R	eceivables
	004		Receivable	s Finance	ASTRA	POST SHIPMENT	Astra		
arty	Spoke		Start Date		Maturit	Maturity Date		Total Receivable Amount	
	BL Corp		2022-10-17		2023-01-04		£10,000.00		
	Finance (%)		Finance Ame	punt	Exchan	ge Rate	Processing Date		
	40.0000		£4,000.00		1.0000)	2022-1	0-17	
	Pre-Shipment Settlement An	nount	Net Disburse	ed Amount					
	£0.00		£4,000.00						
	Show Less								
	Pre-Shipment to be	Finance Due O	d Finance Outstanding ≎	Finance Appropriated(Invoice ©	Exchange Rate	Finance Appropriated(Purchase 0	Principal Outstanding	Principal Appropriated	Interest Outstanding
		Date		Finance Currency)		Order Finance			
	004280922FI01211	2023-10-02	\$4,009.36				\$3,999.50		\$9.86
	SO ILCOMENT S						£32,410.56		£81.69
	004071022FI01339	2023-10-02	£32,492.25						
	004071022F101339 0 004171022F101448 0		£32,492.25 \$7,378.60				\$7,378.60		\$0.00
		2023-10-12					\$7,378.60 £3,500.00		\$0.00 £0.00

8. Specify the fields on **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.



Table 3-2 Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.



Field Name	Description
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipmen Settlement Amount.
Pre-Shipment to be Liquidated	The list of pre-shipment finances to be liquidated are displayed in this section.
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the pre-shipment finance settled. Click the hyperlink data to view more details of the finance.
Finance Due Date	Displays the maturity date of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Outstanding	Displays the total outstanding amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Appropriated (Invoice Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in invoice currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between invoice finance currency and PO finance currency.
Finance Appropriated (Purchase Order Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in purchase order currency.
Principal Outstanding	Displays the outstanding principal amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding principal of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Outstanding	Displays the outstanding interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding interest of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Outstanding	Displays the outstanding penalty on interest amount of the pre- shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty or interest of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Outstanding	Displays the outstanding penalty on principal amount of the pre- shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty or principal of the pre-shipment finance.

Table 3-2 (Cont.) Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description



- 9. Perform any of the below actions from the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Basic Info screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.
- The following options are displayed only if there are any errors in appropriating preshipment settlements and the transaction moves to PrePostConversionException stage.
 - Click **Retry** to reappropriate the pre-shipment settlement.
 - Click Approve to approve the transactions with the errors i.e., the transactions with errors that are skipped in the liquidation sequence.

Party

10. Click Next on the Pre-Shipment Liquidation tab.

The Party screen displays.

Figure 3-4 Disbursement - Party

Basic Info	Party						Screen
Party	Branch		Product	Prog	ram	Anchor	Linked PO
Limits	004 VPOD		VPOD	VPOD VPROGPO		VBUYER	
Limits	Spoke	Spoke Start Date		Maturity Date		Total PO Amount	
Interest		VSUPPLIER 2022-10-17		202	2-10-17	\$10,000.00	
Character	Finance (%)		Finance Amount	Exch	ange Rate	Processing Date	
Charges	100.0000		\$10,000.00	1.00	00	2022-10-17	
Accounting	Show Less						
Summary	Party Details						
	Party Details						
	Select	•					
		Required					
	Address			A	id New Row		
	Party Role 🗘	Party Id 🗘	Party Name 🗘	Address 0	Division Code 🗘	Division Name 🗘	Action 0
	No data to display.						
	Page 1 (0 of 0	items) 🛛 K 🔍 🗌	1 → >				
					Cancel	old Reject Back	Save and Close

11. Specify the fields on Party screen.





Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.
Party Details	Select the party role to be added.
	The available options are:
	BuyerSupplier
	Import Factor
	Export Factor
	Insurance
	Beneficiary/Counter Party
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.

 Table 3-3
 Party - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click Options icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

Table 3-3 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

12. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:

- Click Add New Row to add more parties.
- Select the record in the grid and click Options icon under the Actions column and then click Delete to remove the party.

13. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Limits screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Limits

Limits are assigned to corporate parties and their associated entities (counter parties, products, programs, and so on) for the finances being requested. In some cases, apart from the sanctioned main limits, adhoc limits are also assigned to these entities. Adhoc limits will be booked once the main limits are exhausted. In other words, adhoc limits are utilized if a finance request exceeds the available main limits, but not the total available limits. In such cases, two separate disbursement transactions are created – one for the main limits utilized, and one for the adhoc limits utilized. The interest rates applicable may also differ for the finance availed under the main limit and the finance availed under the adhoc limit.

If there is a limit freeze on any of the entities involved, then the disbursement transaction cannot be processed. It can only be processed once the limit freeze is lifted.

14. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Limits screen displays.



Basic Info	Limits								Scre	reen(3/7
Party	Branch		Product		Program		And	hor	Linked PO	
Limits	004		VPOD		VPROGPC)	VBI	UYER		
Cining .	Spoke		Start Date		Maturity Da			al PO Amount		
Interest	VSUPPLIER		2022-10-1		2022-10-1			,000.00		
Charges	Finance (%)		Finance Am		Exchange R	late		cessing Date		
entra Bes	100.0000		\$10,000.0	0	1.0000		202	22-10-17		
Accounting	Show Less									
	Limit Details								pand All Collaps	ose Al
-		Entity 0	Entity ≎ E Name T	Breach ≎ Processing Type ≎ Outcome	≎ Expires ≎ On ≎	Amount ©	Line Ccy 🗘	Ex Sanctioned Amount	pand All Collaps Total Blocked ≎ Amount	Uti
Accounting Summary	Limit Details	Entity \$	Entity ≎ E Name 1	Sreach ≎ Processing Type ≎ Outcome	≎ ^{Expires} ≎ On ≎	Amount ≎	Line Ccy 🌣	Sanctioned 🔍	Total Blocked ≎	uti Arr
-	Limit Details	Entity \$ Buyer	Entity Name \hat{r} 1 VBUYER	Sreach Orocessing ype Outcome Utilize		Amount \$ USD	Line Ccy 0	Sanctioned 🔍	Total Blocked ≎	Ut

Figure 3-5 Disbursement - Limits

Note:

When the main limits are being utilized, the Limit Details grid displays details related to the main limits. You can add columns related to the adhoc limits by clicking **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required. If adhoc limits are being utilized, then the Limit Details grid displays the Sanctioned Adhoc Amount, Utilized Adhoc Amount, and Available Adhoc Amount columns. You can add the columns related to the Main Limits using **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required.

15. Specify the fields on Limits screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.

Table 3-4 Limits - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount. This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of
	 disbursement. Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be
	 Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.
Amount	 Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in
Amount Line Ccy	 Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
	 Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters. Displays the finance amount.
Line Ccy	 Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters. Displays the finance amount. Displays the currency of the limit line. Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency
Line Ccy Exchange Rate	 Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters. Displays the finance amount. Displays the currency of the limit line. Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.
Line Ccy Exchange Rate Amount (In line CCY)	 Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters. Displays the finance amount. Displays the currency of the limit line. Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency. Displays the finance amount in line currency.

Table 3-4 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action being taken on the finance amount earmarked for disbursement.
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

Table 3-4 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

16. Perform any of the below actions from the **Limits** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Interest screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Interest

17. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Interest screen displays.

Figure 3-6 Disbursement - Interest

Basic Info	Interest			Screen(
Party	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked Receivables
Limits	004 Show More	LS PRODUCT	reqfinanceInv	Reindeer Corp
nterest	Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Modify		
Charges	Interest			
Accounting	Interest Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
Summary	Amount Based Int			Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	NA	Rear Ended	Compounding	
	Additional Details			
	Penalty on Principal			
	Interest Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	Amount Based Int			Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Net Penalty on Principal Rate
	NA	Compounding		10
	Additional Details			
	Penalty on Interest			
	Interest Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	Amount Based Int			Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Net Penalty on Interest Rate
	NA	Compounding		10
	Additional Details			

18. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

 Table 3-5
 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section. User can modify the interest for specific transactions and other penalty components during the disbursement process.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.



Field Name	Description
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	 Click this link to view additional interest details. Interest Additional Details - Displays additional information related to the interest. Interest Payment Schedule - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.

 Table 3-5
 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

Table 3-5 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

19. Click **Modify** to modify the created disbursement-interest.

The Interest pop-up screen displays.

Figure 3-7 Interest-Fixed Rate Type

terest	Interest Penalty on Principal Penalty on Inte Rete Type Fixed Floating Schedule Type	Fixed Rate Type Standard User Input Interest Payment Schedule		Rate 8.00 × ^	Interest Collection Type Rear Ended		
immar (Compounding Ter Based Spread No Yes From 800	Monthly Tier Type Tenor Based To Comparison Comparison </th <th></th> <th>End of Period Spread Application Stab Variable Spread V ^ ^</th> <th>Next Business Date</th> <th></th> <th></th>		End of Period Spread Application Stab Variable Spread V ^ ^	Next Business Date		
	From 0	То ≎	Spread	\$	Action	0	
	0	100	2		:		
	100	400	4		:		
	400	800	4		:		
	Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) < (1)	> >I				Save	

Table 3-6 Interest-Fixed Rate Type

Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: Fixed Floating
Fixed Rate Type	Select the fixed rate type from the available options: • Standard • User Input
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.



Field Name	Description
Interest Collection Type	Select a interest collection type from the drop- down list. The available options are: Rear Ended Front Ended Note: When Component is Interest, and Interest Collection Type is Rear Ended, then Interest Payment Schedule field should be available for maintenance. Interest Payment Schedule is hidden if the component is anything other than Interest or if the Interest Collection Type is Front Ended.
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: Compounding Normal Note: Schedule Type cannot be Compounding for Interest Collection Type Front Ended Interest.
Interest Payment Schedule	Select a interest payment schedule from the drop-down list. The available options are: Bullet Monthly
Interest Collection Period	 Select a interest collection period from the drop- down list. The available options are: Beginning of Period End of Period Value Date Note: When Interest Payment Schedule is selected as Monthly wherever applicable, another field to classify Interest Collection Period is enabled.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: Next Business Date Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: No Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based

Table 3-6 (Cont.) Interest-Fixed Rate Type

20. If user select **Floating** option in **Rate Type**.

The Interest Floating-Rate Type screen displays.



Referen	o No • 0040011221 C45240 Ctogo • Drocos	ing I Operation · Dichurcoment				Domote Decompte	- :: ×
Basic Info	Interest Penalty on Principal Penalty on Interest						× icreen(4/7)
Limits	Rate Type Fixed Floating	Alternative Risk Free Rate Yes No		Interest Basis Actual/360		Rate Code	
Charges	Interest Collection Type Rear Ended	Schedule Type Compounding		Interest Payment Schedule Monthly		Interest Collection Period End of Period	
Summary	Holiday Treatment Next Business Date From	Tier Based Spread No Yes To		Tier Type Tenor Based • Spread		Spread Application Slab Variable	
	800	~ ^		~ ^		Add/Edit Reset	
	From	To \$	Spread		0 Act	tion 0	
	0	100	2		3		
	100	400	4		:	E	
	400	800	4		3	E	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) < < 1 → >					Save	
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type		Reset Tenor		Net Penalty on Interest Rate	
	NA	Compounding				10 Cancel Hold Reject Back Save as	nd Close Next

Figure 3-8 Interest Floating-Rate Type

Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: • Fixed • Floating
Alternative Risk Free Rate	Select the alternative risk free rate from the available options: • Yes • No
Interest Basis	Select a interest collection type from the drop- down list. The available options are: • Actual/Actual • Actual/360 • Actual/365
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Select a interest collection type from the drop- down list. The available options are: Rear Ended Front Ended
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: Compounding Normal
Interest Payment Schedule	Select a interest payment schedule from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Bullet • Monthly

Table 3-7 Floating- Rate Type



Field Name	Description
Interest Collection Period	Select a interest collection period from the drop- down list. The available options are: Beginning of Period End of Period Value Date
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	 Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: Amount Based Amount and Tenor Based Tenor Based

 Table 3-7
 (Cont.) Floating- Rate Type

21. Click **Penalty on Principal** to modify the created disbursement-interest.

The **Penalty on Principal** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 3-9	Penalty on	Principal-Fixed
------------	------------	------------------------

Spread Application Slab Variable]			
From 0	To	~ ^	Spread	Add/Edit Reset
From	С То	C Spread	0	Action
0	100	2		:
100	400	4		:
400	800	4		:



Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: • Fixed • Floating
Fixed Rate Type	Select the fixed rate type from the available options: • Standard • User Input
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the Rear Ended of interest collection type.
Scheduled Type	 Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: Compounding Normal Note: Schedule Type cannot be Compoundin for Interest Collection Type Front Ended
	Interest.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based

Table 3-8Penalty on Principal- Fixed

Figure 3-10 Penalty on Principal- Floating

Referen	o No • 0040011771 545754 Stago • Drocos	sing I Operation • Dichursement		Commuter Communer ; ; ×
Basic Info	Interest Penalty on Principal Penalty on Interest			× .creen(4/7)
Limits Interest	Rate Type Fixed Floating	Alternative Risk Free Rate	Interest Basis Actual/360	Rate Code Select
Charges	Interest Collection Type Rear Ended	Schedule Type Compounding Spread Application	Holiday Treatment Next Business Date	Tier Based Spread No Yes
Summary	Tier Type Tenor Based From	Spread Application Slab Variable To	Spread	
	0		× •	Add/Edit Reset
	From	To C	Spread 0	Action
	0	100	2	:
	100	400	4	:
	400	800	4	:
	Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) < ∢ [1] > >			See
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Net Penalty on Interest Rate
	NA	Compounding		10 Cancel Hold Reject Back Save and Close Next



Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options: Fixed Floating
Alternative Risk Free Rate	Select the alternative risk free rate from the available options: • Yes • No
Interest Basis	Select a interest collection type from the drop- down list. The available options are: • Actual/Actual • Actual/360 • Actual/365
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the Rear Ended of interest collection type.
Scheduled Type	 Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: Compounding Normal Note: Schedule Type cannot be Compounding
	for Interest Collection Type Front Ended Interest.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based
Spread Application	Select the spread application from the available options: • Slab • Variable

Table 3-9Penalty on Principal- Floating

22. Click **Penalty on Interest** to modify the created disbursement-interest.

The **Penalty on Interest** pop-up screen displays.

sic Info rty nits	Interest Penalty on Principal Penalty on Interest Rate Type	Fixed Rate Type	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	ree
erest	Fixed Floating	Standard User Input	Rear Ended	Compounding -	
arges	Holiday Treatment	Tier Based Spread	Tier Type	Spread Application	
	Next Business Date	No Yes	Tenor Based 🔹	Slab Variable	
counti	From	То	Spread		
mmar	0	~ ^	~ ^	Add/Edit Reset	
	From O	то ≎	Spread	C Action	0
	0	100	2	:	
	100	400	4	:	- 1
	400	800	4	:	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) < ∢ 1 →	Я			Save
	Interest Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type	_

Figure 3-11 Penalty on Interest- Fixed

Table 3-10 Penalty on Interest- Fixed

Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options:FixedFloating
Fixed Rate Type	Select the fixed rate type from the available options: • Standard • User Input
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the Rear Ended of interest collection type.
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list.The available options are:CompoundingNormal
	Note: Schedule Type cannot be Compounding for Interest Collection Type Front Ended Interest.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	 Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: Amount Based Amount and Tenor Based Tenor Based



Field Name	Description
Spread Application	Select the spread application from the available options: • Slab • Variable

Table 3-10 (Cont.) Penalty on Interest- Fixed



Referenc	- No • 0040011221 045240 Ctago • Drococo	ing I Operation - Dichurcoment		Banada Desimante de X
Basic Info				× .creen(4/7)
Party	Interest Penalty on Principal Penalty on Interest			
Limits	Rate Type	Alternative Risk Free Rate	Interest Basis	Interest Collection Type
Interest	Fixed Floating	Yes No	Actual/360 👻	Rear Ended
Charges	Schedule Type	Holiday Treatment	Tier Based Spread	Tier Type
Accountin	Compounding •	Next Business Date	No Yes	Tenor Based 💌
Summary		From	То	Spread
	Slab Variable	0	× *	× ^
	Add/Edit Reset			
	From	To C	Spread C	Action O
	0	100	2	:
	100	400	4	:
	400	800	4	:
	Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) < < 1 → >			Sine
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Net Penalty on Interest Rate
	NA	Compounding		10
				Cancel Hold Reject Back Save and Close Next

Table 3-11 Penalty on Interest- Floating

Field Name	Description
Rate Type	Select the rate type from the available options:FixedFloating
Alternative Risk Free Rate	Select the alternative risk free rate from the available options: • Yes • No
Interest Basis	Select a interest collection type from the drop- down list. The available options are: • Actual/Actual • Actual/360 • Actual/365
Rate Code	Select a rate code from the drop-down list.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the Rear Ended of interest collection type.



Field Name	Description
Scheduled Type	Select a schedule type from the drop-down list. The available options are: Compounding Normal Note: Schedule Type cannot be Compounding for Interest Collection Type Front Ended Interest.
Holiday Treatment	Select a holiday treatment from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Next Business Date • Previous Business Date
Tier Based Spread	Select the tier based spread from the available options: • No • Yes
Tier Type	Select a tier type from the drop-down list. The available options are: • Amount Based • Amount and Tenor Based • Tenor Based
Spread Application	Select the spread application from the available options: Slab Variable

Table 3-11 (Cont.) Penalty on Interest- Floating

23. Perform any of the below actions from the Interest screen.

- Click Next to go to the Charges screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Charges

24. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The **Charges** screen displays.

Basic Info	Charges										Screen(5
Party	Branch		Product			Program				ed Receivab	oles
Limits	004 Spoke		VENDOR FINAI Start Date	NCE REFUND 1	TEST	FERRARIVF Maturity Date			ERRARI otal Receivable Amount		
Interest	CPC SRL		2022-10-17			2023-12-15			1,000.00		
Charges	Finance (%) 100.0000		Finance Amount \$1,000.00			Exchange Rate			rocessing Date 022-10-17		
Accounting	Show Less										
Summary	Charge Details										
	Charge ≎	Charge \Diamond Pricing Rule	Charge Collection Type	Party 🗘	Party Role ≎	Charge Amount	Actions ©				Details
	SCFChargeZ05	TESTRULE12	Periodic	202298	BUY	\$602.00	$\bigcirc_{\rm Waived}$	O _{Override}	O Modify Pricing	e O	Details

Figure 3-13 Disbursement - Charges

25. Specify the fields on Charges screen.



Table 3-12 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.

Field Name	Description				
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.				
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.				
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipmen Settlement Amount.				
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.				
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.				
Charge	Displays the charge code.				
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.				
	This field becomes editable if Modify Pricing radio button is selected in the Actions column.				
	Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The Charge Pricing Rule pop-up screen displays.				
	a. Enter complete or partial value in the Charge Pricing Id or Charge Pricing Description fields .				
	b. Click Fetch . The relevant pricing rule(s) displays.				
	c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.				
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.				
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.				
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.				
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is Auto Waived , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.				
Actions	 Displays the below radio buttons. Waive – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero. Override – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For Charge Collection Type selected as Periodic, the override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted 				
	 across the schedule. Modify Pricing – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. Charge Pricing Rule field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule. Reset – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule. 				
	These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the Charge Decisioning and the Charge Preferential Pricing screens.				
Status	Displays the status of the charge and View Original Charges hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges.				
	This field is displayed only if Auto Waive is selected in the Charge Decisioning screen or if the disbursement transaction is viewed from checker login.				

Table 3-12 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

Table 3-12 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

26. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Cł	narge Details		Schedule of	f Periodic Charges	
Charge	Charge Criteria	Parent C	narge Code	Charge In T	xn Currency
Z05	FINANCE_AMOU	NT			
Pricing Currency	Base Amount	Exchange	e Rate		
USD					
Reference Tenor Start Date	Reference Tenor En	d Date			
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATU	RITY_DATE			
Collection Parameters					
Collection Type	Frequency	Referenc	e Period	Units	
В	W	MON		1	
Calculation Parameters					
Calculation Type	Frequency	Referenc	e Period	Units	
В	W	MON		1	
Pricing Category	Pricing Method				
AMT	Variable Amount	by Period			
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge				
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent				
50					
Tier Information					
From 0	To ≎	Amount 0	Percent 🗘		Units 🗘
0	3		3		
6	10		10		
3	6		6		
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items) < ∢ 1 → >				

Figure 3-14 Charge Details

ricing Sch	edule for: TESTRULE12					
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation $\$ \bigcirc	Charge Calculation Amount $\ \hat{\circ}$	Date of Charge Collection $\ \ \hat{\circ}$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 🗘	Charge Status 🗘
	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-
1	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-
3	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-	-
>	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-
0	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-

Figure 3-15 Schedule of Charges

- 27. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Accounting screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Accounting

28. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The **Accounting** screen displays.



Basic Info	Accounting							Screen
Party	Branch	Product		Program			Anchor	Linked Receivables
Limits	004 Spoke	VENDOR FINA Start Date	NCE REFUND	TEST FERRARI Maturity [FERRARI Total Receival	ble Amount
Interest	CPC SRL	2022-10-17		2022-10-			\$100,000.00	
a	Finance (%)	Finance Amoun	:	Exchange	Rate		Processing Da	ate
Charges	100.0000	\$100,000.00		1.0000			2022-10-17	
Accounting	Show Less							
Summary	Accounting Details							
	Accounting Entry Description 0	Accounting Role 0	Party 0	Settlement Method 0	Dr/Cr 0	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details 0
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$100,000.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$0.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Supplier	Cust A/C	Credit	CPC00001	\$100,000.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_SUSP_ACC		Internal GL	Credit	119836343	\$0.00	

Figure 3-16 Disbursement - Accounting

29. Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.



Table 3-13 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the disbursement initiation stage.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.

Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays account details for external accounts. Kindly note that these accounts can be changed or added during processing.

Table 3-13 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

30. Perform any of the below actions from the Accounting screen.

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Summary

The Disbursement Summary screen shows a snapshot of the complete disbursement transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

31. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The **Summary** screen displays.



Basic Info	Summary			Scre
Party				
Limits	Disbursement Basic	Party	Limits	Interest
Interest	Product : Distributor Finance	Anchor : Sony Electronics Counterparty : VIJAY SALES	Sony NR Limits : Sony Electronics, NONRECOURSE, GBP 3,001	Interest Type : R Total Interest Rate : 7,2%
Charges	Program : SONY DISTRIBUTORS Finance Amount : GBP 3.001			Interest Amount : GBP 54.02 Interest Collection Frequency : M
Accounting	Start Date : 2022-10-17 Maturity Date : 2023-01-15			interest collection requelley : M
Summary	Past Due Date : 2023-01-17 Anchor : Sony Electronics Counterparty : VIJAY SALES			
	Charges	Accounting		
	Disbursement : 100998 USD null	Distributor Finance Disbursement: D Asset Account (BP 3001 5 superse GL GBP 10000 D Customer Account (BP 6099 C Superse GL GBP 3001 C EFT 01TWBD ACCOUNT GBP 10000 C Suspense GL GBP 6999		

Figure 3-17 Disbursement - Summary

- **32.** Review the details of the disbursement transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement.

Note:

If the **Disbursement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.



Finance Settlement

This topic describes the information to initiate settlement and processing the settlement task.

Finance Settlement functionality enables the banks to settle outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers in the supply chain finance system. Based on the party's role, you can initiate the settlement of a loan on behalf of the corporate customer. The settlement request can either be initiated from the **Finance Settlement** screen or through file upload (payment file).

The Finance Settlement process involves the below steps:

- Initiate Finance Settlement
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance settlement to settle the
 outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.
- Processing Settlement Task This topic describes the steps to process the settlement record.

4.1 Initiate Finance Settlement

This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance settlement to settle the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.

A settlement transaction is initiated automatically based on finance-payment reconciliation, in which case a settlement task record is created in the **Free Tasks**.

The user can manually initiate a settlement transaction in the **Finance Settlement** screen. You can search and select the finances to settle, and initiate the settlement process. Multiple finances can be selected for settlement. For each finance reference number you select, a settlement transaction is created under **Free Tasks**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Finance Settlement.

The Finance Settlement screen displays.

Figure 4-1 Finance Settlement - Settlement Details

Settlement Details			
Settlement Ref No	Payment Ref No	Payment Party Role	Payment Party
Set14774	Q	Buyer 👻	Carrefour 000380 Q
.oan Account Credited	Payment Mode	Debit Account	Currency
	Account Transfer 🔹	HEL0197500033 Q	USD 👻
Settlement Amount	Settlement Date	Manual Allocation	Settlement Amount Allocation
\$4,577.00	January 20, 2020		By Highest Outstanding 👻

2. Specify the fields on **Settlement Details** section to search for the finances against which settlement needs to be initiated.



Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 4-1 Settlement Details - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Settlement Ref No	Specify the reference number for the settlement to be initiated.
Payment Ref No	Click the search icon to select the payment against which settlement needs to be initiated. For more information to select the payments, refer to List of Payments.
Payment Party Role	Select the role of the party that is making the payment.
Payment Party	Click the search icon to select the name of the party that is making the payment.
Loan Account Credited	Switch the toggle ON, if the loan account is credited with the settlement amount.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment for the settlement.
	This field is disabled if Loan Account Credited toggle is enabled.
Debit Account	the search icon to select the account to be debited during finance settlement. The accounts mapped to the payment party for Settlement event, in the Internal Account Mapping maintenance, are available for selection. The selected account is used for finance settlement. For more information to select the accounts, refer to Debit Account/Credit Account.
	This field is displayed only if Loan Account Credited toggle is disabled.
	This field is mandatory if Payment Mode is selected as Account Transfer .
Credit Account	the search icon to select the loan account already credited for the finance settlement. The accounts mapped to the payment party in the Internal Account Mapping maintenance, are available for selection. The selected account is used for finance settlement. For more information to select the accounts, refer to Debit Account/Credit Account.
	This field is displayed only if Loan Account Credited toggle is enabled.
Currency	Select the currency for the settlement amount.
Settlement Amount	Specify the amount being paid by the payment party to settle the finances.
Settlement Date	Click the calendar to select the date of settlement. By default, the current date is displayed.
Manual Allocation	Switch the toggle ON to enable manual allocation of the amount to settle the finances.
Settlement Amount Allocation	Select how the settlement amount must be allocated amongst the selected finances. The available options are: • By Highest Outstanding • By Lowest Outstanding
	By Latest Due date



- 3. Perform the below steps to select the payment against which settlement needs to be initiated.
 - a. Click the search icon in the Payment Ref No field to select the payment.

The List of Payments pop-up screen displays.

Search Q Search Q Search Q Anount From Anount From Anount To Image: Comparison of the text of the text of tex	Payment Number		Date Referen	ce Basis		Date Range			P	Payment P	arty	
Search Q Search Q Select Counter Torm Anount To Select Q Select Select Q Select Select Q Select Select Select Select Select Select Select Selec	PAY		Select		•		₩↔	Ē		Search	Q	
Anount From Anount	Counter Party		Beneficiary lo	1		Payment Mo	de		C	redit Acc	ount Number	
Select Image: Control of the select of the sel	Search Q		Search		Q	Select		•		Search	Q	
Percel Reset 0 Payment Number © Payment Date © Payment Party © Counter Party © Currency © Payment Amount © No data to display. Currency © Payment Amount © Currency © Payment Amount ©	Payment Currency		Amount Fron	1		Amount To						
v Payment Number © Payment Date © Payment Party © Counter Party © Currency © Payment Amount © No data to display.	Select 👻											
age 1 (0 of 0 items) < 4 1 > >	Payment Number O	Payment Date	0	Payment Party 0	Counter Part	/ 0	Currency \$	Paymer	nt Amount ≎		Unreconciled Payment Amount \$	
	age 1 (0 of 0 items) < ∢	1 → >										

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-2	List of Payments -	- Field Description
-----------	--------------------	---------------------

Field Name	Description
Payment Number	Specify the reference number of the payment to search for.
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
From Date	Click the Calendar icon and specify the start range for the selected data reference basis.
To Date	Click the Calendar icon and specify the end date of range for the selected data reference basis.
Payment Party	Click the search icon to select the payment party to search for.
Counter Party	Click the search icon to select the counter-party of the payment to search for.
Beneficiary Id	Click the search icon to select the beneficiary of the payment to search for.
Payment Mode	Select the mode of payment.
Credit Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account of the beneficiary.
Payment Currency	Select the currency of the payment.
Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.
Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the payment needs to be searched.

b. On the **List of Payments** screen, specify the required search criteria and click **Fetch**. The relevant payment records are displayed.

- c. Select the records and click **OK** to select the payments to initiate the settlement.
- 4. Perform the below steps to select the debit/credit account from which the settlement .
 - a. Click the search icon in the **Debit Account/Credit Account** field to select the account mapped in the internal account mapping of the selected payment party. The **Credit Account** field is displayed only if the **Loan Account Credited** toggle is switched ON.

The Debit Account/Credit Account pop-up screen displays.

Figure 4-3 Debit Account/Credit Account

count Number	Αςςοι	Int Name			
Fetch					
Currency 🗘	Account Number 🗘	Account Name 🗘	Product 🗘	Role 🗘	Settlement Method 🗘
JSD	0040006410050	Carrefour	PRD1	CUST_ACC	CUST_A/C
GBP	GBP1119999999	GBP Account for Carrefour	PRD1	CUST_ACC	CUST_A/C
JSD	1111000380	Carrefour	PRD1	CUST_ACC	CUST_A/C
JSD	US9897777755	US9897777755	APIP	CUST_AC_API	CUST_A/C
JSD	123897654	123897654	ALL	PORESERVEAC	INTERNAL_GL
JSD	2022931111	2022931111	AMND	BRIDGE_AMND	INTERNAL_GL
JSD	US1453333583	US14533333583	POPR	CUST_ACC	CUST_A/C

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-3 Debit Account/Credit Account - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Account Type	Select the type of the account from the list of accounts maintained in the Internal Account Mapping. The available options are: • OD / CASA • GL
Currency	Displays the currency of the debit/credit account to be selected.
Account Number	Displays the account number of the debit/credit account.
Account Name	Displays the account name of the debit/credit account.
Product	Displays the product mapped to the debit/credit account in the Internal Account Mapping.
Role	Displays the account role mapped to the debit/credit account in the Internal Account Mapping.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement method mapped to the debit/credit account in the Internal Account Mapping.

b. On the Debit Account/Credit Account screen, specify the Account Number or Account Name and click Fetch.

The relevant account details are displayed.

- c. Select the records and click **OK** to select the account to initiate the settlement.
- 5. Click **Proceed** after you specify the required details in the **Settlement Details** section.

The **Filter Parameters** section displays, if there are any relevant outstanding finances for the details specified.

Figure 4-4 Filter Parameter

Finance Settlement			
Settlement Details			
ettlement Ref No	Payment Ref No	Payment Party Role	Payment Party
Set14774	C	Buyer 👻	Carrefour 000380
.oan Account Credited	Payment Mode	Debit Account	Currency
	Account Transfer	NehNovCust1 HEL0197500033	USD
ettlement Amount	Settlement Date	Manual Allocation	Settlement Amount Allocation
\$4,577.00	January 20, 2020		By Highest Outstanding
Filter Parameter			
	Program	Supplier	Borrower

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 4-4 Filter Parameter - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Finance Reference No	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances using the finance reference number.
Program	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances based on the associated program.
Buyer / Supplier	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances based on the supplier/buyer.
	This field displays the role based on the Payment Party Role selected in the Settlement Details section.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the outstanding finances based on the borrower.

6. Click **Search** to search for the outstanding finances.

The list the finance records displays in the grid.

			am		Supplier			Borrower		
	Q			Q	Search 0003	81	Q	Search 000380	Q	
Search Reset										
	Finance Due Date	Past Due O Date	Finance Status 0	Borrower 0	Total O/S(As on Settlement Date)	Exchange Rate	Total O/S(In Settlement Currency)	Payment Amount 0	Appropriate Amount	Total O/S Post Allocation
004200120PR00074	2020-01-28	2020-01-28	PARTIAL_SETTLED	000380	\$15,999,800.0	0 1	\$15,999,800.00	\$4,577.00	\$4,577.00	\$15,995,223.
004200120PR00067	2020-03-02	2020-03-02	PARTIAL_SETTLED	000380	\$6,850.0	D 1	\$6,850.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	
age 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 it	ems) I< 4	1 > >								



- 7. Select the checkbox of the required finances against which the settlement needs to be initiated.
 - Review the details of the selected finances in the following fields.
 - Total Settlement Amount
 - Settlement Amount Allocated
 - Balance To Be Allocated
- 8. Perform any of the following action in the Filter Parameter section.
 - Click **Reset** to reset the details.
 - Click the hyperlink in the Finance Reference Number column to view more details on the finance. The Finance Details pop-up screen displays.

Figure 4-5 Finance Details

Program	Buyer	Supplier
This is PROGRAM1	Carrefour	Danone
Finance Start Date	Finance Due Date	Past Due Date
January 20, 2020	January 28, 2020	January 28, 2020
Finance Status		
PARTIAL_SETTLED		

9. Click Initiate Settlement to initiate settlement against the selected finances.

A settlement task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

4.2 Processing Settlement Task

This topic describes the steps to process the settlement record.

When a finance settlement is initiated, a settlement task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

Settlement Tasks are also initiated automatically basis configuration in the following cases:

- When a payment is made against an invoice and an underlying finance is outstanding.
- When invoice disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate outstanding pre-shipment finances.

Note:

Only authorized users can process and authorize the settlement tasks.

The settlement tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info
- Party
- Limits



- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

Figure 4-6 Finance - Free Tasks

004160922PR00469 004160922PR00467 004160922PR00443 004160922P000443 004160922P000443 004160922P000443 004160922P000574	DISBURSEMENT DISBURSEMENT DISBURSEMENT DISBURSEMENT DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357 R1609220355 R1609220343 R1609220293	\$8,016.00 \$8,016.00 \$303,030.00 \$20,000.00	Carrefour Carrefour Customer 000555 Customer 000555
004160922P000443 004160922P000374 004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343 R1609220293	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
004160922IP00374 004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293		
004160922P000372			\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
	DISBURSEMENT			
		R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
004160922P000369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555
	004160922IP00353 004090922IP00312 004090922IP00311	004160922IP00333 DISBURSEMENT 004099922IP00312 DISBURSEMENT 004099922IP00311 DISBURSEMENT 004099922IP00310 DISBURSEMENT	004160922IP00353 DISBURSEMENT RI60022076 004090922IP00312 DISBURSEMENT R090922055 004090922IP00310 DISBURSEMENT R090922055 004090922IP00310 DISBURSEMENT R090922054	004160922/P00353 DISBURSEMENT R1609220276 \$15,00.00 004090922/P00312 DISBURSEMENT R0909220256 \$15,05.00 004090922/P00311 DISBURSEMENT R0909220255 \$14,04.00 004090922/P00310 DISBURSEMENT R0909220255 \$14,04.00

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.
 - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required settlement tasks to process.
 - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required settlement tasks to process.

Note:

The following information is displayed at the top of the settlement tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction.
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

Basic Info

Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required settlement tasks.

The Basic Info screen displays.

	Basic Info			Scre
arty	Branch	Program	Product	Anchor Linked Receivables
mits	004	APIAUTOProgram	APIPRODUCT	RELIANCE
terest	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date
harges	APIAutoNonCustomer	January 20, 2020	31	February 20, 2020
	Total Receivable Amount	Finance (%)	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate
ccounting	\$9,300.00	40.00	\$3,720.00	1
iummary	Show Less			
	✓ Settlement Details			
	Settlement Ref No	Payment Mode	Payment Amount	Payment Party
	REF1	Account Transfer	\$3,600.00	Supplier
	Settlement Processing Date	Settlement/Value Date	Exchange Rate	Appropriated Payment Amount
	September 16, 2022	January 20, 2020	1.0000	\$3,600.00
	Grace Days	Past Due Date		
	0	February 20, 2020		
	✓ Post-Shipment Disbursement Det	tails		
	Finance Reference Number	Settlement Processing Date	Finance Start Date	Finance Maturity Date
	004160922IP00493	2022-09-16	2022-09-16	2022-10-10
	Finance Amount	Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Net Disbursed Amount	
	\$20,250.00	\$20,250.00	\$0.00	

Figure 4-7 Settlement - Basic Info

Figure 4-8 Settlement - Basic Info (continued)

	 Outstanding and Appropriation details 			
Party	 Outstanding and Appropriation details 			
	O/S as on Date			
limits	Principal 0/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s
nterest	\$3,720.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
Tharges	Penalty on Interest O/s	Total O/S		
-	\$0.00	\$3,720.00		
Accounting	O/S as on Value/Settlement Date			
Summary	Principal O/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s
	\$3,720.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	Penalty on Interest O/s	Total O/S	2000	2000
	\$0.00	\$3,720.00		
	Appropriation Details			
	Liquidation Order	Appropriation Sequence		
	F	IP		
	Payment Towards Principal	Payment Towards Interest	Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Payment Towards Penalty on Interest
	\$3,600.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	O/S Post Settlement			
	Principal O/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s
	\$120.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	Penalty on Interest O/s	Total O/S		
	\$0.00	\$120.00		

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.



 Table 4-5
 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name Description	
Basic Info	Basic information of the finance being settled is displayed in this section.
Branch	Displays the branch where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.


Field Name	Description					
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.					
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.					
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.					
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.					
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.					
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.					
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.					
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.					
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.					
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.					
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.					
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.					
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.					
Settlement Details	Settlement details of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Settlement Ref No	Displays the reference number of the settlement.					
Payment Mode	Displays the mode of payment of the settlement amount.					
Payment Amount	Enter the total amount being paid by the payment party.					
Payment Party	Displays the name of the party making the payment.					
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.					
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the date on which the settlement process was initiated.					
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance currency and the settlement currency.					
Appropriated Payment Amount	Displays the amount that is appropriated for the settlement of the selected finances.					
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.					
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.					
Post-Shipment Disbursement Details	This section is displayed only when post-shipment disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate a pre-shipment finance.					
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the post-shipment finance. Click the hyperlink in the Finance Reference Number field to view more details on the finance					
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the settlement.					
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.					
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.					
Finance Amount	Displays the amount financed.					

Table 4-5	(Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description



Field Name	Description					
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.					
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipmen Settlement Amount.					
Outstanding and Appropriation details	Outstanding and Appropriation details of the finance being settled is displayed in this section.					
O/S as on Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the current date is displayed in this section.					
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.					
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.					
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.					
	A hyperlink for the Interest Due field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.					
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date.					
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Principal O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.					
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date.					
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Interest O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.					
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.					
O/S as on Value/ Settlement Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the settlement date is displayed in this section.					
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.					
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.					
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the settlement date.					
	A hyperlink for the Interest Due field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.					
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.					
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Principal O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to oper the pop-up screen to view the breakup.					
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.					
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Interest O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.					
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on the settlement date.					
Appropriation Details	Appropriation details of the payment towards the finance is displayed in this section.					

Table 4-5 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description



actual order in which the components are liquidated. est due Date alty on Interest Start Date alty on Principal Start Date nces (Outstanding Finances) rdue Finance (Delinquent) appropriation sequence of settlement amount. cipal Amount est amount alty on Principal alty on Interest amount to be settled against the principal of the finance. he value entered as the payment amount in the			
cipal Amount est amount alty on Principal alty on Interest amount to be settled against the principal of the finance. he value entered as the payment amount in the			
ne value entered as the payment amount in the			
Details section is auto-populated.			
amount to be settled against the interest of the finance.			
amount to be settled against the penalty on principal of			
amount to be settled against the penalty on interest of			
Displays any interest amount to be refunded.			
Outstanding details of the finance post settlement is displayed in this section.			
principal amount that will be outstanding, post			
interest amount that will be outstanding, post			
monthly interest due amount that will be outstanding, ent. for the Interest Due field is enabled only if any interest is e hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date- tion details for interest due.			
penalty on principal amount that will be outstanding, ent. for the Penalty on Principal O/S field is enabled only if			
on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to ope vindow to view the breakup.			

Table 4-5 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

- 6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Party

7. Click **Next** on the **Basic Info** tab.

The **Party** screen displays.

Basic Info	Party						Screen
Party	Branch		Product	Program		Anchor	Linked Receivables
Limits	004 Spoke		APIPRODUCT Settlement Processing Date	APIAUTOProj Settlement Dat		RELIANCE Settlement Amount	
Interest	APIAutoNonCustomer	r	2020-01-20	2020-01-20	e	\$3,600.00	
	Show Less						
Charges	Dente Detaile						
Accounting	Party Details Party Details						
Summary	Party Details						
Summary	Select	•					
summary	Select	▼ Required					
summary	Address			Add New Ro	w		
unnary			Party Name 0	Add New Ro	w Division Code 0	Division Name 🗘	Action \Diamond
Summary	Address	Required	Party Name 0 RELIANCE			Division Name 0	Action 0
summary	Address Party Role 0	Required				Division Name 0	

Figure 4-9 Settlement - Party

8. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.



Table 4-6 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.



Field Name	Description
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement Date/ Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.
Party Details	Select the party role to be added.
	The available options are:
	• Buyer
	Supplier
	Import Factor Export Factor
	Insurance
	Beneficiary/Counter Party
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click Options icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

Table 4-6 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:

- Click Add New Row to add more parties.
- Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
- 10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Limits screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

Note:

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Basic Info screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.

- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Limits

11. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Limits screen displays.

Figure 4-10 Settlement - Limits

Basic Info	Limits											Screen(3/
Party	Branch 004		Product			Program APIAUTO	Program		Anch		Linked Receivabl	les
	Spoke		Settlement Pro			Settlement	-			ment Amount		
Interest	APIAutoNonCustomer Show Less		2020-01-20			2020-01-;	20		\$3,61	00.00		
Charges												
Accounting	Limit Details										Expand All Co	ollapse All
Summary	Limit Type 🗘	Entity 0	Entity Name 🗘	Breach Type	Processing Outcome	Amount 0	Line ≎ Ccy	Sanctioned Oracle Amount	Total Blocked ≎ Amount	Utilized Amount	Available Amount	Action
	✓ Finance	Buyer	RELIANCE			\$3,600.00	USD	\$10,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$3,720.00	\$9,996,280.00	RELEA
		Product	APIPRODUCT			\$3,600.00	USD	\$10,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$3,720.00	\$9,996,280.00	RELEA
		Program	APIAUTOProgram			\$3,600.00	USD	\$10,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$3,720.00	\$9,996,280.00	RELEA
		Supplier	APIAutoNonCustomer			\$3,600.00	USD	\$10,000,000.00	\$0.00	\$3,720.00	\$9,996,280.00	RELEA

Note:

When the main limits are being utilized, the Limit Details grid displays details related to the main limits. You can add columns related to the adhoc limits by clicking **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required. If adhoc limits are being utilized, then the Limit Details grid displays the Sanctioned Adhoc Amount, Utilized Adhoc Amount, and Available Adhoc Amount columns. You can add the columns related to the Main Limits using **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required.

12. Specify the fields on Limits screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 4-7 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.



Field Name	Description				
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.				
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.				
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.				
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.				
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.				
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.				
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.				
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity that is being settled is displayed in this section.				
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.				
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.				
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.				
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).				
Processing Outcome	 Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of settlement. Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters. 				
Amount	Displays the settlement amount with respect to the entity.				
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.				
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the settlement amount currency and the line currency.				
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the settlement amount in line currency.				
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity, in line currency.				
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.				
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.				
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available to the entity for financing.				
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.				
Action	Displays the action being taken on the amount being settled.				
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.				

Table 4-7 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

13. Perform any of the below actions from the **Limits** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Interest

14. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Interest screen displays.

asic Info	Interest			Screen(-
arty	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked PO
imits	004	Purchase Order Finance Product	ASTRA PO FINANCE	Astra
	Spoke	Settlement Processing Date	Settlement Date	Settlement Amount
lerest	BL Corp Show Less	2022-10-07	2022-10-07	\$1,000.00
arges	JHOW LESS			
counting	Interest Penalty and Amount	t Details		
mmary	Interest Amount	Penalty on Principal	Penalty on Interest	
minary	\$443.79	NA	NA	
	Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	POFININT	Program Based	LIBOR1	Floating
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	N	Rear Ended	Normal	90
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details
	6	3	9	
	Penalty on Principal Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	POFINPENPRINC	Program Based	LIBOR1	Floating
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	N	Normal	90	6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details	
	6	12		
	Penalty on Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	POFINPENINT	Program Based	LIBOR1	Floating
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	N	Normal	90	6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Interest Rate	Additional Details	
	4	10		

Figure 4-11 Settlement - Interest

15. Specify the fields on Interest screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field Name	Description			
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.			
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.			
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.			
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.			
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.			
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.			
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.			
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.			
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.			
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.			
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.			
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.			
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.			
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.			
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.			
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.			
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.			
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.			
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.			
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.			
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.			
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.			
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.			
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.			
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.			
Additional Details	 Click this link to view additional interest details. Interest Additional Details - Displays additional information related to the interest. Interest Payment Schedule - Displays the details of periodic 			
	interest dues for monthly rest transactions.			
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.			
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.			
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.			
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.			
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.			
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.			

Field Name	Description
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

Table 4-8	(Cont.)	Interest - Field	Description
-----------	---------	------------------	-------------

- **16.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Charges screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the Limits screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Charges

17. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.



Basic Info	Charges										Screen(
Party	Branch		Product	-		Program	105		nchor	Linked	PO
Limits	004 Spoke		Purchase Order Settlement Proce		uct	ASTRA PO FINAN Settlement Date	ICE		stra ettlement Amount		
Interest	BL Corp		2022-10-07			2022-10-07		s	1,000.00		
Charges	Show Less										
Accounting	Charge Details										
Summary		Charge	Charge		Barty	Charge					
	Charge ≎	Charge Oricing Rule	Collection Type	Party 🗘	Party ≎ Role	Amount 0	Actions 🗘				Details
	SCFChargeZ05	TESTRULE12	Periodic	202298	BUY	\$602.00	$\bigcirc_{\rm Waived}$	O _{Override}	O Modify Pricit	ng C	Details

Figure 4-12 Settlement - Charges

18. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.



Table 4-9 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.



Field Name	Description			
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction. This field becomes editable if Modify Pricing radio button is selected in the Actions column.			
	Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The Charge Pricing Rule pop-up screen displays.			
	 a. Enter complete or partial value in the Charge Pricing Id or Charge Pricing Description fields 			
	b. Click Fetch. The relevant pricing rule(s) displays.			
	c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.			
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.			
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.			
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.			
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is Auto Waived , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.			
Actions	 Displays the below radio buttons. Waive – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero. Override – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For Charge Collection Type selected as Periodic, th override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule. Modify Pricing – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. Charge Pricing Rule field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule. Reset – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule. These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the Charge Decisioning and the Charge Pricing screens. 			
Status	 Displays the status of the charge and View Original Charges hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if Auto Waive is selected in the Charge Decisioning screen or if the settlement transaction is viewed from checker login. 			
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.			
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.			
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.			

Table 4-9 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

19. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

	Charge Details			Schedule o	of Periodic Charges	
Charge	Charge Criter	ia	Parent Charge Co	de	Charge In T	xn Currency
Z05	FINANCE_A	MOUNT				
Pricing Currency	Base Amount		Exchange Rate			
JSD						
Reference Tenor Start Date	Reference Te	nor End Date				
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_M	IATURITY_DATE				
Collection Parameters						
Collection Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Calculation Parameters						
Calculation Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Pricing Category	Pricing Meth	od				
AMT	Variable Am	nount by Period				
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge					
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent					
50						
Tier Information						
From 0	то 🗘	Amount 0		Percent 0		Units 🗘
0	3		3			
6	10		10			
	6		6			

Figure 4-13 Charge Details

Figure 4-14 Schedule of Charges

	Charge Deta	ails		Schedule of Periodic Cl	harges	
Pricing Sch	edule for: TESTRULE12					
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation $\hat{~}$	Charge Calculation Amount 💲	Date of Charge Collection $\hat{~}$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 🗘	Charge Status 💲
1	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-
4	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-
8	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-	
9	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-
10	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-

- 20. Perform any of the below actions from the Charges screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.



If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Accounting

21. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

Figure 4-15 Settlement - Accounting

Basic Info	Accounting							Screen(6/7
Party	Branch	Product			Program		Anchor	Linked Receivables
Limits	004 Spoke	APIPRO	DUCT nt Processing Date		APIAUTOProgr Settlement Date	am	RELIANCE Settlement Amount	
Interest	APIAutoNonCustomer	2022-11-	0		2022-11-09		\$3,600.00	
Charges	Show Less							
Accounting	Accounting Details							
Summary	Accounting Entry Description ©	Accounting Role 0	Party 0	Settlement Method	Dr/Cr 0	Account 🗘	Amount 🗘	External Account Details
	SETTL_ACC_API	CUST_AC_API	Buyer	CUST_A/C	Debit	US9897777755	• \$3,600.00	
	SETTL_ACC_API	BRIDGE_API		INTERNAL_GL	Credit	123897654	▼ \$3,600.00	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 items) < ∢ 1 > >					I	

22. Specify the fields on Accounting screen.



Table 4-10 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.



Field Name	Description
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
	Additionally, you can modify the account to be debited/credited during the settlement transaction. The accounts mapped to the payment party in the Internal Account Mapping is available for selection.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account. Please note that external account can be modified or input during the processing stage.

Table 4-10 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

Note:

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Summary

The Settlement Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete settlement transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

24. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The Summary screen displays.



Basic Info	Summary			Sector
Party				
Limits	Settlement Basic	Party	Limits	Interest
Interest	Payment Amount : USD 3,600	Anchor : RELIANCE Counterparty : APIAutoNonCustomer	STRUCTURECREATION1: RyanB Bohr, FINANCE, USD 3,600	Interest Type : R Total Interest Rate : 6.45
Charges	Amt Towards Principal : USD 3,600 Amt Towards Interest : USD 0	Counterparty . APPAdoron Customer		Interest Amount : USD 20.38
Accounting	Penalty on Principal : USD 0			Interest Collection Frequency : B
) Summary	Appropriation Sequence : IP Principal O/S : USD 120 Interest O/S : USD 0 Penalty on Principal O/S : USD 0 Total O/S : USD 120			
	Charges	Accounting	Disbursement Basic	
	No Data Found	No Data Found	Information	
			Product: APIPRODUCT Program. APIAUTOProgram Finance Amount: USD 3720 Start Date: 2020-01-20 Maturity Date: 2020-02-20 Payment: Amount: USD 3.600 Settlement Date: 2020-01-20 Total (0/5: USD 3720	

Figure 4-16 Settlement - Summary

- 25. Review the details of the settlement transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement.

Note:

If the **Settlement Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets settled in the core lending system, which inturn will return the settlement status to Supply Chain Finance system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.



Finance Amendment

This topic describes the steps to initiate amendment and processing the amendment task.

Finance Amendment functionality enables the banks to modify the tenor, and reprice the interest of the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers in the supply chain finance system. Based on your role, you can initiate the amendment of a loan on behalf of the corporate customer. The amendment request can be initiated from the **Finance Amendment** screen.

The Finance Amendment process involves the below steps:

- Initiate Finance Amendment
 This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance amendment to modify the
 outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.
- Processing Amendment Task This topic describes the steps to process the amendment record.

5.1 Initiate Finance Amendment

This topic describes the systematic instruction to initiate finance amendment to modify the outstanding finances/loans for corporate customers.

The user can manually initiate an amendment transaction in the **Finance Amendment** screen. You can search and select the finances to amend, and initiate the amendment process. Multiple finances can be selected for amendment. For each finance reference number you select, an amendment transaction is created under **Free Tasks**.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Finance Amendment.

The Finance Amendment screen displays.

Figure 5-1 Finance Amendment - Finance Search/Selection

Finance Search/Selection				
Branch	Finance Reference No	Finance Status	Product	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻		Select	Select	•
Program	Supplier	Buyer	Borrower	
Q	Search Q	Search Q	Search	Q
Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Delinquency Status	Currency	
Select 👻	₩ ↔	Select	Select	•
Finance Amount From	Finance Amount To	·		
Finance Amount From	Finance Amount To			

2. Specify the fields on **Finance Search/Selection** section to search for the finances against which amendment needs to be initiated.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-1	Finance Search/Selection - Field Description
-----------	--

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the account branch.
Finance Reference No	Specify the reference number to search for the finance.
Finance Status	Select the current status of the finance.
	The available options are: • Disbursed
	Disbursement Reversed
	Partial Settled
Product	Select the product for which the finance is processed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the finance is processed.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the finance.
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the finance.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the borrower.
Date Reference Basis	 Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria. The available options are: Finance Date Finance Maturity Date Processing Date
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the required starting and ending ranges for the date to search for the finance. This field is enabled only if any value is selected in the Date Reference Basis field.
Delinquency Status	Select the current delinquency status of the finance. The available options are: Normal Doubtful Past Due Obligation Watch Status Non-Accrual Basis Pending Closure Commitments Loss Write Off
Currency	Select the currency of the finance to search for.
Finance Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.
Finance Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.

3. Click **Search** after you specify the required details in the **Finance Search/Selection** section.

The List of Finances section displays with the list of finances in the grid.

	List of Finances ik Amendment																	
0	Finance Reference 🗘	Program ≎	Supplier 0	Buyer 0	Finance Start Date	Tenor 0	Finance Maturity Oate	Grace Days ≎	Past Due O Date	Finance Amount 🗘	O/S Amount 0	-						
	004311022PR03933	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$4,444,900,000.00	\$4,444,900,000.00							
	004311022PR03931	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$4,000,000,000.00	\$4,000,000,000.00							
	004311022PR03927	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	1	2022-11-01	0	2022-11-01	\$1,567.18	\$1,567.18							
	004311022PR03929	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00							
	004311022PR03934	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$100,000.00	\$100,000.00							
	004311022PR03946	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00							
	004311022PR03944	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$2,000,000.00	\$2,000,000.00							
	004311022PR03935	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$1,270.00	\$1,270.00							
	004311022PR03924	This is PROGRAM1	Danone	Carrefour	2022-10-31	2	2022-11-02	0	2022-11-02	\$1,000.00	\$1,000.00							

Figure 5-2 List of Finances



Field Name	Description
Bulk Amendment	Switch the toggle ON to initiate amendment for multiple finances together.
Finance Reference No	Displays the reference number of the finance.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Supplier	Displays the name of the supplier for the finance.
Buyer	Displays the name of the buyer for the finance.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed.
O/S Amount	Displays the total outstanding amount of the finance.
View Amendments	Click the hyperlink to view the modified details of the finance amendment transaction.
	This field column appears only if any finance(s) is modified for amendment.
Amendment section	This field displays the following fields to modify the finance details to initiate amendment.
Maturity Date	Enter the new maturity date of the finance. This date has to be greater than the current business date.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
	This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.



Table 5-2	(Cont.) List of Finances - Field Description
-----------	--

Field Name Description	
Total Finances	Displays the total number of the finance(s) amended.
Total Finance Amount	Displays the total finance amount of the finance(s) amended.

 Click the checkbox to select the required finance(s) for which amendment needs to be initiated. Switch the **Bulk Amendment** toggle ON to amend the maturity date for multiple finances.



Bulk Amendment can be initiated only to modify the tenor of the finances. Interest tab will not get displayed if the **Bulk Amendment** toggle is enabled.

• Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details on the finance. The **Finance Details** pop-up screen displays.

Figure 5-3 Finance Details

Program	Buyer	Supplier
This is PROGRAM1	Carrefour	Danone
Finance Start Date	Finance Due Date	Past Due Date
January 20, 2020	January 28, 2020	January 28, 2020
Finance Status		
PARTIAL_SETTLED		

 The details of the selected finance gets auto-populated in the Basic Information tab to modify the tenor of the finance and/or modify the value date for the interest repricing.

Figure 5-4 Finance Amendment - Basic Information

Basic	Information		Interest
Maturity Date	Value Date	Grace Days	Past Due Date
Apply Undo			
Total Finances	Total Finance Amount		
Submit Cancel			

Table 5-3	Basic Information	- Field	Description
-----------	--------------------------	---------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Specify the new maturity date of the finance. This date has to be greater than the current business date.



Field Name	Description
Value Date	Specify the new value date for the interest rate to be applied. By default, this field displays the current business date. The value date should be lesser than or equal to the current business date. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
	Note: This date can be updated only till the value date of the immediate previous transaction.
	Note: Value dated amendment is not allowed for Rate Type Change of compound interest loans.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date. This field is displayed only if a single finance is selected.
Total Finances	Displays the total number of the finance(s) amended.
Total Finance Amount	Displays the total finance amount of the finance(s) amended.

Table 5-3 (Cont.) Basic Information - Field Description

6. Click the Interest tab to modify the pricing rate of the interest or penalty components.

The details of the selected finance gets auto-populated in the Interest tab.

	Basic Information		Interest	
Interest Details				
Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type	
GP Interest Pricing Q	Program Customer Category Based		Fixed	
Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	
N	Rear Ended	Normal		
Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)		
7.86	0	7.86		
Penalty on Principal Details				
Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type	
GP Interest Pricing Q	Program Customer Category Based		Fixed	
Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	
Ν	Rear Ended	Normal		
Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)		
7.86	0	7.86		
Penalty on Interest Details				
Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type	
GP Interest Pricing Q	Program Customer Category Based		Fixed	
Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	
N	Rear Ended	Normal		
Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)		
7.86	0	7.86		
Apply Undo				
Total Finances	Total Finance Amount			
Submit Cancel				

Figure 5-5 Finance Amendment - Interest

Table 5-4 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Interest Details	Interest details of the selected finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Click the search icon and select the pricing rule to be applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
	If the Rate Pricing Rule is changed, then this fields displays NA.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the selected finance is displayed in this section.



Field Name	Description
Rate Pricing Rule	Click the search icon and select the pricing rule to be applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
	If the Rate Pricing Rule is changed, then this fields displays NA.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the selected finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Click the search icon and select the pricing rule to be applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
	If the Rate Pricing Rule is changed, then this fields displays NA.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.

Table 5-4 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

- 7. Modify the Maturity Date, Value Date, and Rate Pricing Rule for the selected finance(s).
- 8. Click **Apply** to modify the finances.
 - Click **Undo** to revert the changes.
 - Click **View Amendment Details** hyperlink next to the finance(s) to review the previous and new values of the finances that are modified.

The View Amendments Details screen displays.

Basic	Information	Interest	
Descrption	Previous Value	New Value	
Tenor	2	10	
Maturity Date	2022-11-02	2022-11-10	
Grace Days	0	0	
Past Due Date	2022-11-02	2022-11-10	

Figure 5-6 View Amendment Details - Basic Information



ew Amendments Details			
Basic Inform	nation	Interest	
Descrption	Previous Value	New Value	
Rate Pricing Rule(Interest)	GP Interest Pricing	Amount Based Int	
Interest Amount	0.55	3.45	

- 9. Click Submit to initiate amendment against the selected finances.
 - Click Cancel to cancel the amendment initiation process.

An amendment task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

5.2 Processing Amendment Task

This topic describes the steps to process the amendment record.

When a finance amendment is initiated, an amendment task is created in the system based on the associated program/product parameters.

Only authorized users can process and authorize the amendment tasks.

The amendment tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info
- Party
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Amendment
- Limits
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

Acquire and Edit	Stage ©	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 🗘	Amount 0	Borrower 🗘
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555

Figure 5-8 Finance - Free Tasks

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.
 - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required amendment tasks to process.
 - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required amendment tasks to process.



The following information is displayed at the top of the amendment tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction.
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

Basic Info

4. Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required amendment tasks.

The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Figure 5-9 Amendment - Basic Info

Basic Info	Basic Info			Screen(1/
Party	Branch	Program	Product	Anchor Linked Receivables
Interest	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-BRANCH	A Program For Total Energies	A Prod For Total Energies	Total Energies
Charges	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date View Disbursment Limits
Amendment	Salt	October 28, 2022	96	February 1, 2023
Summary	Grace Days	Past Due Date	Total Receivable Amount	Finance (%)
summary	3	February 4, 2023	\$100.00	100.0000
	Currency	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate	Processing Date
	USD	\$100.00	1.0000	October 28, 2022
	Channel			
	HOST			
	Amendment Value Date			
	October 28, 2022			
	Outstanding Details			
	Principal Outstanding	Interest Outstanding	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s
	\$100.00	\$0.00		\$0.00
	Penalty on Interest Details	Total Outstanding Amount		
	\$0.00	\$100.00		

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.



Table 5-5 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.



Field Name	Description
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
View Disbursement Limits	Click the link to view the details of the disbursement limits.
	This field will not be displayed if there is a limit processing exception.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Amendment Value Date	Displays the new value date by when the updated interest rate gets applied.
Outstanding Details	Outstanding details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Principal Outstanding	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.
Interest Outstanding	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.
Penalty on Principal O/s	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date.
Penalty on Interest Outstanding	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.

Table 5-5 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Reject to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Party

7. Click **Next** on the **Basic Info** tab.

The Party screen displays.

Basic Info	Party						Screen
Party	Branch		Product		gram		nked Receivables
nterest	004		This is PRD4		is is PROGRAM1	Carrefour	
Charges	Spoke Danone Grace Days		Start Date 2022-09-28 Past Due Date	Ten 65 Tot		Maturity Date 2022-12-02 Finance (%)	
Accounting	0		2022-12-02		000.00	80.0000	
	Currency		Finance Amount	Exc	hange Rate	Processing Date	
Amendment	USD		\$800.00	1.00	000	2022-10-17	
Summary	Show Less						
	Party Details						
	Party Details						
	Select	•					
		Required					
	Address			A	Add New Row		
	Party Role 🗘	Party Id 🗘	Party Name 🗘	Address 🗘	Division Code 🗘	Division Name 🗘	Action \Diamond
	Buyer	000380	Carrefour				:
	Supplier	000381	Danone				:
	Supplier						

Figure 5-10 Amendment - Party

8. Specify the fields on Party screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-6 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.



Field Name	Description			
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.			
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PC that have been financed.			
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.			
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.			
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.			
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.			
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.			
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.			
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.			
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.			
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.			
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.			
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.			
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.			
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.			
Party Details	Select the party role to be added. The available options are: • Buyer • Supplier • Import Factor • Export Factor • Insurance • Beneficiary/Counter Party			
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.			
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.			
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.			
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.			
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.			
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.			
Party Name	Displays the name of the party			
Address	Displays the address of the party.			
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.			
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.			
Action	Click Options icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.			

Table 5-6 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:

• Click Add New Row to add more parties.

- Select the record in the grid and click Options icon under the Actions column and then click Delete to remove the party.
- 10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Interest screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Basic Info screen.
- Click Reject to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Interest

11. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Interest screen displays.

Figure 5-11 Amendment - Interest

Basic Info	Interest			Screen(3
Party	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked Receivables
Interest	004	This is PRD1	This is PROGRAM1	Carrefour
interest	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date
Charges	Danone Grace Days	2020-01-20 Past Due Date	994 Total Receivable Amount	2022-10-10 Finance (%)
Accounting	0	2022-10-10	\$20,000,000.00	80.0000
	Currency	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate	Processing Date
Amendment	USD	\$16,000,000.00	1.0000	2022-10-07
Summary	Show Less			
	Interest and Penalty Amount	Details		
	Interest Amount	Penalty on Principal	Penalty on Interest	
	\$22,618.90	NA	NA	
	Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	NA	Rear Ended	Normal	
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details
	6.45	0	6.45	
	Penalty on Principal Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6.45
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6.45		
	Penalty on Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6.45
	Spread	Net Penalty on Interest Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6.45		

12. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 5-7 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description					
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.					
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.					
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.					
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.					
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.					
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.					
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.					
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.					
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.					
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.					
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.					
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.					
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.					
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.					
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.					
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.					
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.					
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.					
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.					
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.					
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.					
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.					
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.					



Field Name	Description				
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.				
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.				
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.				
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.				
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.				
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.				
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.				
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.				
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional interest details.				
	The Interest Additional Details pop-up screen displays the additional information related to the interest.				
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.				
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.				
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.				
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.				
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.				
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.				
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.				
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.				
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.				
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.				
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.				
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.				
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.				
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.				
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.				
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.				
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.				
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.				
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.				
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.				
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.				
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.				
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.				
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.				

 Table 5-7
 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description



- **13.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Charges screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Charges

14. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.

Figure 5-12 Amendment - Charges

Reference No :	004160922PR006	55 Stage : A	utoFinanceE	xception	Operati	on : Amendr	nent		Remarks	Document	s dr X
Basic Info	Charges										Screen(4/
Party	Branch		Product			Program		An	chor	Linked Receiva	ables
1. Annual	004		This is PRD4			This is PROGR	AM1	Ca	irrefour		
Interest	Spoke		Start Date			Tenor		Ma	turity Date		
Charges	Danone Grace Days		2022-09-28 Past Due Date			65 Total Receivable	Amount		22-12-02 nance (%)		
Accounting	0		2022-12-02			\$1,000.00		80	0.0000		
	Currency		Finance Amour	ıt		Exchange Rate		Pro	ocessing Date		
Amendment	USD		\$800.00			1.0000		20	22-10-17		
Summary	Show Less										
	Charge Details										
	Charge ≎	Charge $\hat{}$ Pricing Rule	Charge Collection Type	Party 0	Party Role 0	Charge O Amount	Actions 0				Details 0
	SCFChargeZ05	TESTRULE12	Periodic	202298	BUY	\$602.0	0 O _{Waived}	O _{Override}	O Modify P	ricing O	Details
							Cancel	Hold Rejec	ct Back	Save & Clos	e Next

15. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 5-8 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.



Field Name	Description				
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.				
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.				
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.				
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.				
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.				
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.				
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.				
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.				
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.				
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.				
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.				
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.				
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.				
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.				
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.				
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.				
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.				
Charge	Displays the charge code.				
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction. This field becomes editable if Modify Pricing radio button is selected in the Actions column.				
	Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The Charge Pricing Rule pop-up screen displays.				
	 Enter complete or partial value in the Charge Pricing Id or Charge Pricing Description fields. 				
	b. Click Fetch. The relevant pricing rule(s) displays.				
	c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.				
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.				
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.				
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.				
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is Auto Waived , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.				

 Table 5-8
 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Actions	 Displays the below radio buttons. Waive – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero. Override – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For Charge Collection Type selected as Periodic, th override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule. Modify Pricing – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. Charge Pricing Rule field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule. Reset – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule. These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the Charge Decisioning and the Charge Preferential Pricing screens.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and View Original Charges hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if Auto Waive is selected in the Charge Decisioning screen or if the amendment transaction is viewed from
Details	checker login. Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges. External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens. Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

Table 5-8 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

16. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Cł	harge Details			Schedule of Pe	riodic Charges		
Charge Charge Criteria			Parent Charge Co	Parent Charge Code		Charge In Txn Currency	
Z05	FINANCE_AMOU	JNT					
Pricing Currency	Base Amount		Exchange Rate				
USD							
Reference Tenor Start Date Reference Tenor End Date		nd Date					
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATU	IRITY_DATE					
Collection Parameters							
Collection Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units		
В	W		MON		1		
Calculation Parameters							
Calculation Type	Frequency	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W	W MON		1			
Pricing Category	Pricing Method						
AMT	Variable Amount	t by Period					
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge	Flat Charge					
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent						
50							
Tier Information							
From 0	то ≎	Amount 0		Percent 0		Units 0	
0	3		3				
6	10		10				
			6				

Figure 5-13 Charge Details

Figure 5-14 Schedule of Charges

	Charge Deta	ails	Schedule of Periodic Charges							
Pricing Schedule for: TESTRULE12										
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation $\$ \diamondsuit	Charge Calculation Amount 💲	Date of Charge Collection $\hat{~}$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 💲	Charge Status 💲				
1	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-				
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-				
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-				
4	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-				
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-				
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-				
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-				
8	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-	-				
9	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-				
10	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-				

- 17. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.


Note:

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Accounting

18. Click **Next** on the **Charges** tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

Figure 5-15 Amendment - Accounting

Basic Info	Accounting							Scr	reen
Party	Branch	Product		Program			Anchor	Linked Receivables	
	004 This is PRD4		This is PROGRAM1			Carrefour			
Interest	Spoke	Start Date		Tenor			Maturity Date		
Charges			2-09-28 65 Due Date Total Receivable Amount			2022-12-02 Finance (%)			
Accounting	0	2022-12-02		\$1,000.00			80.0000		
	Currency	Finance Amount		Exchange R	ate		Processing Da	ite	
Amendment	USD	\$800.00		1.0000			2022-10-17		
Summary	Show Less								
	Accounting Details								
	Accounting Entry Description 0	Accounting Role 0	Party 🗘	Settlement Method 0	Dr/Cr 0	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details	0
	No data to display.								
	Page 1 (0 of 0 items) K	< 1 → >							

19. Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.



Table 5-9	Accounting - Field Description
-----------	--------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.



Field Name	Description
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the amendment mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.

Table 5-9 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description	Table 5-9	(Cont.)	Accounting	- Field	Description
--	-----------	---------	------------	---------	-------------

20. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Amendment** screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

Note:

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.



• Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Amendment

21. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The Amendment screen displays.

Figure 5-16 Amendment - Amendment

Reference No :	004281022PT03811 Stag	ge : Authorization	Operation : A	mendment	Remarks	Documents	
Basic Info	Amendment						Screen(5/
Party	Branch	Product		Program	Anchor	Linked Receiv	ables
	004	A Prod For	Total Energies	A Program For Total Energies	Total Energies		
Interest	Spoke	Start Date		Tenor	Maturity Date		
Charges	Salt Grace Days	2022-10-28 Past Due Dat		96 Total Receivable Amount	2023-02-01 Finance (%)		
	3	2023-02-04	1	\$100.00	100.0000		
	Currency	Finance Amo	unt	Exchange Rate	Processing Date		
Summary	USD	\$100.00		1.0000	2022-10-28		
	Show Less						
	Amendment Details						
		Basic Information			Interest		
	Descrption 0		Previous Value 0		New Value 🗘		
	Tenor		100		96		
	Maturity Date		2023-02-05		2023-02-01		
	Past Due Date		2023-02-08		2023-02-04		
				Cancel	Hold Reject	Approve	Back

22. Specify the fields on Amendment screen.



Table 5-10 Amendment - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.



Field Name	Description			
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.			
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.			
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.			
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that I been financed.			
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.			
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.			
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.			
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.			
Amendment Details	Existing and the updated values after an amendment transaction are displayed in this section.			
Basic Info	The following fields displays the basic information tab of the modified finance.			
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance.			
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.			
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.			
Interest	The following fields displays the interest details of the modified finance.			
Rate Pricing Rule (Interest)	Displays the old and new pricing rule applied for the interest rate.			
Interest Amount	Displays the old interest amount and the new interest amount calculated based on the pricing rule applied.			
Rate Pricing Rule (Penalty on Principal)	Displays the old and new pricing rule applied for the interest rate on penalty on principal.			
Penalty on Principal Amount	Displays the old penalty on principal amount and the new penalty on principal amount calculated based on the pricing rule applied.			
Rate Pricing Rule (Penalty on Interest)	Displays the old and new pricing rule applied for the interest rate on penalty on interest.			
Penalty on Interest Amount	Displays the old penalty on interest amount and the new penalty on interest amount calculated based on the pricing rule applied.			

on

- 23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Amendment** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Limits screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

Note:

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.

- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Limits

This tab is displayed only if there is a limit freeze or if the limit is expired.

24. Click Next on the Amendment tab.

The Limits screen displays.

Figure 5-17 Amendment - Limits

Basic Info	Limits									Screen(4/5
Party	Branch		Product		Program			Anchor	Linked Receiv	ables
Amendment	004		LS PRODUCT		reqfina _	ancelnv		Reindeer Co		
Limits	Spoke AugSupp Grace Days		Start Date 2022-09-20 Past Due Date		Tenor 29 Total Pa	ceivable Amount		Maturity Date 2022-10-19 Finance (%)		
Summary	0		2022-10-19		\$10,00			100.0000		
o Saminary	Currency		Finance Amount		Exchang			Processing Da	te	
	USD		\$10,000.00		1.0000			2022-10-18		
	Show Less									
	Limit Details									
									Expand All	Collapse All
	Limit Type	≎ Entity ≎	Entity Name	Breach Type ≎	Processing Outcome	Expires On	Amount 0	Line Ccy 🗘	Sanctioned Amount	Total Blocked S Amount
	Limit Type ▼ Supplier-Reindeer Co				Processing Outcome	Expires On	Amount 🗘	Line Ccy 🗘		Blocked
		rp			Processing Outcome \$	Expires On ≎	Amount ≎ USD	Line Ccy \$		Blocked : Amount
	✓ Supplier-Reindeer Co	rp	Name ~	Туре	Outcome	On			Amount	Blocked
	✓ Supplier-Reindeer Co	rp ce Supplier	Name ×	Type Č Limits Frozen	Stop	on \$0.00	USD	\$10,000,000.00	Amount ~ \$4,822,627.00	Blocked Amount \$2,951,912.2

Note:

When the main limits are being utilized, the Limit Details grid displays details related to the main limits. You can add columns related to the adhoc limits by clicking **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required. If adhoc limits are being utilized, then the Limit Details grid displays the Sanctioned Adhoc Amount, Utilized Adhoc Amount, and Available Adhoc Amount columns. You can add the columns related to the Main Limits using **Add/Remove Columns** icon, if required.

25. Specify the fields on Limits screen.





Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view the list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity is displayed in this section.
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	 Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of settlement. Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
Amount	Displays the finance amount with respect to the entity.
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the finance amount in line currency.

Table 5-11 Limits - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity, in line currency.
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available to the entity for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action being taken on the amount being settled.
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

Table 5-11 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

26. Perform any of the below actions from the Limits screen.

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

Note:

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Amendment screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Summary

The Amendment Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete amendment transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, amendment details, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

27. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Summary screen displays.



Basic Info	Summary			Scree
Party				
nterest	Disbursement Basic	Party	Interest	
Charges	Product : This is PRD4	Anchor : Carrefour Counterparty : Danone	Interest Type : R Total Interest Rate : 7.86%	
Accounting	Program : This is PROGRAM1 Finance Amount : USD 800	Counterparty . Danone	Interest Amount : USD 59.95	
Amendment	Start Date : 2022-09-28		Interest Collection Frequency : B	
Summary	Maturity Date : 2022-12-02 Past Due Date : 2022-12-02			
	Payment Amount : null 0 Settlement Date :			
	Total 0/S : USD 70172			
	Charges	Accounting	Amendment Details	
	No Data Found	No Data Found	Maturity Date : 2022-12-02 Finance Amount : USD 800 Total Interest Rate : 7.86%	
	Settlement Basic Information			
	Payment Amount : USD 100 Amt Towards Principal : USD 98.28 Amt Towards Interest : USD 172 Penaity on Principal : USD 0 Appropriation Sequence : IP Principal O/S : USD 70172 Interest O/S : USD 0 Penaity on Principal O/S : USD 0 Total O/S : USD 70172			

Figure 5-18 Amendment - Summary

- 28. Review the details of the amendment transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment.

Note:

If the **Amendment Auth Required** toggle is enabled for the program associated with the transaction, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets modified in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the amendment status to Supply Chain Finance system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

6 Transaction Reversal

This topic describes the process to initiate reversal of disbursement and settlement transactions.

Transaction Reversal functionality enables the banks to reverse the completed disbursement and settlement transactions of a finance in the supply chain finance system. Once a transaction is reversed, it is rolled back completely. The reversal request can be initiated from the **Transaction Reversal** screen.

The Transaction Reversal process involves the below steps:

- Initiate Transaction Reversal This topic describes the systematic steps to initiate reversal of the disbursement and settlement transactions for corporate customers.
- Processing Disbursement Reversal Task This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement transaction reversal record.
- Processing Settlement Reversal Task This topic describes the steps to process the settlement transaction reversal record.
- Processing Amendment Reversal Task This topic describes the steps to process the amendment transaction reversal record.

6.1 Initiate Transaction Reversal

This topic describes the systematic steps to initiate reversal of the disbursement and settlement transactions for corporate customers.

The user can manually initiate a reversal in the **Transaction Reversal** screen. You can search and select the finance transactions, and initiate the reversal process. Multiple transactions can be selected for reversal. For each finance reference number you select, a reversal transaction is created under **Free Tasks**.

Note:

The application allows transaction reversal for a finance chronologically i.e., you can only reverse the latest transaction in the finance lifecycle. For example, if you search for finance reference number FIN123 and it has two records in its lifecycle, a disbursement and a partial settlement, the application only displays the settlement transaction record. You must initiate reversal for settlement transaction first and then proceed to reverse the disbursement transaction.





1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Transaction Reversal.

The Transaction Reversal screen displays.

Figure 6-1 Transaction Reversal Initiation - Finance Search

Transaction Reversal			
Hide Search			
Branch	Finance Reference Number	Finance Status	Product
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻		Select	Select 👻
Program	Supplier	Buyer	Borrower
Q	Search Q	Search Q	Search Q
Recent Transaction	Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Processing Status
Select 👻	Processing Date 🔻	₩ ↔	Select
Delinquency Status	Currency	Finance Amount From	Finance Amount To
Select	Select		

2. Specify the fields on **Transaction Reversal** screen to search for the finances for which reversal needs to be initiated.



Table 6-1 Transaction Reversal - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Select the account branch.
Finance Reference Number	Specify the reference number to search for the finance.



Field Name	Description
Finance Status	Select the current status of the finance. The available options are:
	Disbursed
	Disbursement Reversed
	Outstanding Overdue
	Partial Settled
	Settled
Product	Select the product for which the finance is processed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the finance is processed.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the finance.
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the finance.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the borrower.
Recent Transactions	Select the value to search for the finance transactions in the selected period.
	The available options are:
	 Past 2 Days Today
	 Today This Week
	Yesterday
	• All
Date Reference Basis	Select the value to specify the reference for date criteria.
	The available options are: • Finance Date
	Finance Date Finance Maturity Date
	Processing Date
	This field is auto-populated to Processing Date if any of the values in Recent Transactions is selected.
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the required starting and ending ranges for the date to search for the finance.
	This field is enabled only if any value is selected in the Date Reference Basis field.
	The date range is auto-populated based on the values selected in the Recent Transactions field.
Processing Status	Select the current processing status to search for the finance.
Delinquency Status	Select the current delinquency status to search for the finance.
Currency	Select the currency of the finance to search for.
Finance Amount From	Specify the start of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.
Finance Amount To	Specify the end of the amount-range within which the finance needs to be searched.

Table 6-1 (Cont.) Transaction Reversal - Field Description

3. Click **Search** after you specify the required details.

The list of finance records displays in the grid.

Finance Reference Number 🗘	Borrower \$	Finance Start Date 🗘	Finance Maturity 0	Currency 0	Finance Amount 💲	Total OS Amount 💲	Finance/Payment Status 🗘	Processing Status 💲
004171022FI01425	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£3,500.00	£3,514.12	0	Processing
004171022FI01984		2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£790.00	£793.19	0	Auto Finance Except
004171022FI01837		2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£150,000.00	£150,604.93	0	Authorization
004171022FI01643	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-10-12	GBP	£17,780.00	£7,811.38	0	Processing
004071022FI01339	Astra	2022-10-07	2023-10-02	GBP	£32,410.56	£32,622.96	0	Processing
004071022FI01298	Astra	2022-10-07	2023-10-02	GBP	£28,274.40	£0.00	0	Completed
004171022FI01778	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-10-01	GBP	£50,000.00	£50,201.64	0	Auto Finance Except
004171022FI01780	Astra	2022-10-17	2023-09-30	GBP	£60,000.00	£60,241.97	0	Auto Finance Except
004171022RC01843	Astra	2022-10-17	2022-12-01	USD	\$1,000.00	\$1,004.45	0	Auto Finance Except
004171022RC01833	Astra	2022-10-17	2022-10-28	GBP	£1,531.19	£1,538.01	0	Auto Finance Except
004171022RC01475	Astra	2019-10-01	2022-10-18	USD	\$7,828.60	\$7,852.96	0	Processing
004171022FI01448	Astra	2019-06-18	2020-06-12	USD	\$7,378.60	\$7,407.71	0	Processing
004171022FI01770	Astra	2019-06-25	2020-06-12	GBP	£100,000.00	£100,403.29	0	Completed
004171022MF01707	Astra	2020-04-17	2020-06-06	GBP	£110,000.00	£110,488.89	0	Completed
004171022FI01437	Astra	2019-06-18	2020-05-12	USD	\$43,277.50	\$5,197.93	0	Processing
004171022MF01703	Astra	2020-03-17	2020-04-28	GBP	£60,000.00	£60,266.66	0	Completed
004171022FI01768	Astra	2019-05-07	2020-04-25	GBP	£120,000.00	£120,483.95	0	Completed
004171022FI01734	Astra	2019-05-07	2020-04-25	GBP	£60,000.00	£60,241.97	0	Completed
004171022FI01733	Astra	2019-04-28	2020-04-11	GBP	£50,000.00	£50,201.64	0	Completed
004171022FI01761	Astra	2019-04-28	2020-04-11	GBP	£100,000.00	£100,403.29	0	Completed

Figure 6-2 List of Finances

Table 6-2 List of Finances - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the finance.
Borrower	Displays the name of the borrower for the finance.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed.
Total O/S Amount	Displays the total outstanding amount of the finance.
Finance/Payment Status	Click the Info icon to view the status of the finance/payment.
Processing Status	Displays the current processing status of the finance.

- 4. Click the checkbox to select the required finance transaction(s) for which reversal needs to be initiated.
 - Click the hyperlink in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details on the finance.
- 5. Click **Submit** to initiate reversal for the selected finance transactions.
 - Click Cancel to cancel the transaction reversal process.

A transaction reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system, product, or program parameters.

6.2 Processing Disbursement Reversal Task

This topic describes the steps to process the disbursement transaction reversal record.

When a reversal for disbursement transaction is initiated, a disbursement reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system parameters.

Note:

Only authorized users can process and authorize the disbursement reversal tasks.

The disbursement reversal tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info
- Pre-Shipment Liquidation
- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

Figure 6-3 Finance - Free Tasks

U	Acquire and Edit	Stage 0	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 0	Amount 0	Borrower 0
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
	Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555
Page	1	of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items)	K ≪ 1 2 ► X				

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.
 - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required disbursement reversal tasks to process.



 Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required disbursement reversal tasks to process.

Note:

The following information is displayed at the top of the disbursement reversal tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction .
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

Basic Info

4. Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required disbursement reversal tasks.

The **Basic Info** screen displays.

Basic Info	Basic Info				Screen(1/
Party	Branch	Program	Product	Anchor Linked Receiva	ibles
Limits	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	FERRARIVF	VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST	FERRARI	
Interest	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date	
Charges	CPC SRL	October 28, 2022	11 ~ ^	November 8, 2022	Ē
	Grace Days	Past Due Date	Total Receivable Amount		
Accounting	1 ~ ^	November 9, 2022	\$100.00		
Summary	Finance (%)	Currency	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate	
	100.0000	USD	\$100.00	1.0000	
	Processing Date	Preferred Disbursement Mode	Adhoc Limits Utilized	Channel	
	November 1, 2022	Account Transfer		HOST	
	Reversal Amount	Reversal Date			
	\$100.00	November 1, 2022			

Figure 6-4 Disbursement Reversal - Basic Info

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.





Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, this field displays the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. It is lesser than the maximum tenor and greater than the minimum tenor as defined in product/program and spoke parameter.
	The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days, post maturity, within which the finance can be repaid without incurring penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new maturity date post the initial finance maturity date. By default, the date displayed is Maturity Date + Grace Days.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Applicable Finance % is displayed in this field. The Finance amount and consequently the finance percentage can be changed in the initiation stage.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.
Finance Amount	Finance Amount finalized and captured during the initiation stage is displayed. The field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Preferred Disbursement Mode	Displays the preferred mode of finance disbursement. The options are: • Account Transfer • Cheque • EFT
Adhoc Limits Utilized	This checkbox is auto-selected if adhoc limits are being utilized in the transaction.
Skip Pre-Shipment Liquidation	This field is displayed only if any outstanding pre-shipment finance is identified for the respective parties of the post-shipment finance.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Reversal Amount	Displays the disbursement amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the disbursement transaction is reversed.

 Table 6-3
 Basic Info - Field Description

6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Pre-Shipment Liquidation

Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen displays the details of the pre-shipment finances that are liquidated on reversal of a post-shipment disbursement. This tab is displayed only if there are any settled pre-shipment finances identified for the buyer-seller combination.

7. Click Next on the Basic Info tab.

The **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen displays.

Basic Info	Pre-Shipment Liquidation							Sc	creen(2/		
Pre-Shipment Liquidation	Branch		Product			Program		Anchor		Linked Receivables	
0	004		Pre-po	st Invoice		000555INVProgram		Custo	mer 000555		
Party	Spoke		Start Da			Maturity Date		Total R	eceivable Amount		
	MRF			09-09		2020-10-07		\$14,04	10.00		
	Finance (%)			Amount		Exchange Rate			sing Date		
	100.0000 \$14,040.00					1.0000		2022-1	09-09		
	Show Less										
	Pre-Shipment to be Liquidated										
	Finance Reference Number	Finance Due ≎ Date	Finance Outstanding	Finance Appropriated(Invoice Finance Currency)	Exchange Rate	Finance Appropriated(Purchase Order Finance	Principal Outstanding	Principal Appropriated	Interest Outstanding	Interest Appropriated	Pena Inter Outs
	004080922P000308	2022-09-18	\$48,000.00				\$48,000.00		\$0.00		\$0.0
	Page 1 of 1 (1 of 1	items) K	< 1 → >								

Figure 6-5 Disbursement Reversal - Pre-Shipment Liquidation

8. Specify the fields on Pre-Shipment Liquidation screen.



Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Reversal Amount	Displays the disbursement amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the disbursement transaction is reversed.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Disbursement Date	Displays the date of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
Liquidated Pre-Shipment Finances	The list of pre-shipment finances that are liquidated are displayed in this section.
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the pre-shipment finance settled. Click the hyperlink data to view more details of the finance.
Finance Status	Displays the current status of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Due Date	Displays the maturity date of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Outstanding	Displays the total outstanding amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Finance Appropriated (Invoice Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in invoice currency.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between invoice finance currency and PO finance currency.
Finance Appropriated (Purchase Order Finance Currency)	Displays the amount appropriated against the total outstanding of the pre-shipment finance in purchase order currency.
Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding principal of the pre-shipment finance.
Principal Reversed	Displays the reversed principal amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding interest of the pre-shipment finance.

 Table 6-4
 Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Interest Reversed	Displays the reversed interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on interest of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Interest Reversed	Displays the reversed penalty on interest amount of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Appropriated	Displays the amount appropriated against the outstanding penalty on principal of the pre-shipment finance.
Penalty On Principal Reversed	Displays the reversed penalty on principal amount of the pre- shipment finance.

Table 6-4 (Cont.) Pre-Shipment Liquidation - Field Description

- 9. Perform any of the below actions from the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Info** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.
- The following options are displayed only if there are any errors in reversing the preshipment settlements and the transaction moves to PrePostConversionException stage.
 - Click **Retry** to reverse the pre-shipment settlement.
 - Click **Approve** to approve the transaction once the errors are resolved.

Party

10. Click Next on the Pre-Shipment Liquidation tab.

The Party screen displays.



Basic Info	Party						Screen(2
Party	Branch		Product		Program		nked Receivables
Limits	004 Spoke		VENDOR FINANCE REFU		-ERRARIVE Maturity Date	FERRARI Total Receivable Amo	ount
Interest	CPC SRL		2022-10-28		2022-11-08	\$100.00	
	Finance (%)		Finance Amount	E	Exchange Rate	Processing Date	
Charges	100.0000		\$100.00	1	.0000	2022-11-01	
Accounting	Show Less						
Summary	Party Details						
	Party Details						
	Select	•					
		Required					
	Address				Add New Row		
	Party Role 🗘	Party Id 0	Party Name 🗘	Address 0	Division Code 🗘	Division Name 🗘	Action 0
	Buyer	202298	FERRARI				:
	Supplier	202299	CPC SRL				:

Figure 6-6 Disbursement Reversal - Party

11. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 6-5 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.



Field Name	Description
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipmer Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.
Party Details	Select the party role to be added.
	The available options are:
	• Buyer
	Supplier
	Import Factor Export Factor
	Insurance
	Beneficiary/Counter Party
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.
Party Name	Displays the name of the party
Address	Displays the address of the party.
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.
Action	Click Options icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.

Table 6-5	(Cont.) Party - Field Description

12. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:

- Click Add New Row to add more parties.
- Select the record in the grid and click Options icon under the Actions column and then click Delete to remove the party.
- **13.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Limits screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Pre-Shipment Liquidation** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Limits

14. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Limits screen displays.

Figure 6-7 Disbursement Reversal - Limits

Basic Info	Limits										Screen(3/
Party	Branch		Produ			Program			Anchor	Linked Rec	eivables
Limits	004 Spoke		VENI Start		REFUND TEST	FERRA! Maturity			FERRARI	able Amount	
nterest	CPC SRL			-10-28		2022-11			\$100.00	able Amount	
	Finance (%)		Finan	ce Amount		Exchang	e Rate		Processing	Date	
Charges	100.0000		\$100	00		1.0000			2022-11-01	I	
narges	100.0000			.00							
Accounting	Show Less										
ccounting											
ccounting	Show Less	Entity 🗘	Entity Name ≎	Breach Type O	Processing Outcome	Expires On ≎	Amount ≎	Line Ccy ♀	Sanctioned Amount	Expand A Total Blocked ≎ Amount	1 Million of
· ·	Show Less	Entity \$	Entity	Breach	Processing Outcome	Expires	Amount ©	Line Ccy ≎	Sanctioned Amount	Total Blocked ≎	Utilized
Accounting	Show Less Limit Details Limit Type o	Entity ≎ Buyer	Entity	Breach	Processing Outcome	Expires	Amount \$100.00	Line Ccy ≎ USD	Sanctioned Amount © \$100,000,000.00	Total Blocked ≎	

15. Specify the fields on Limits screen.



Table 6-6 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.



Field Name	Description	
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.	
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.	
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.	
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.	
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.	
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.	
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.	
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.	
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.	
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity that is being financed is displayed in this section.	
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.	
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.	
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.	
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).	
Processing Outcome	 Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of disbursement. Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further. Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking. This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in 	
	product parameters.	
Amount	Displays the finance amount.	
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.	
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance amount currency and the line currency.	
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the finance amount in line currency.	
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity.	
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.	
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.	
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available for financing.	
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.	
Action	Displays the action RELEASE , as the blocked limits are released as part of disbursement reversal.	

 Table 6-6
 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description



Table 6-6 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

- 16. Perform any of the below actions from the Limits screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Interest screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Interest

17. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Interest screen displays.



Basic Info	Interest			Screen(4
Party	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked Receivables
Limits	004	VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST	FERRARIVF	FERRARI
	Spoke	Start Date	Maturity Date	Total Receivable Amount
	CPC SRL	2022-10-28	2022-11-08	\$100.00
Charges	Finance (%) 100.0000	Finance Amount \$100.00	Exchange Rate 1.0000	Processing Date 2022-11-01
Accounting	Show Less	\$100.00	1.0000	2022-11-01
	hat we der der der der der der der	- 11-		
Summary	Interest and Penalty Amount Det		D	
	Interest Amount	Penalty on Principal	Penalty on Interest	
	\$0.18	NA	NA	
	Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	VEN1PRICING	Default		Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	NA	Rear Ended	Normal	
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details
	6	0	6	
	Penalty on Principal Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	VEN1PRICING	Default		Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6		
	Penalty on Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	VENIPRICING	Default		Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Interest Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6		

Figure 6-8 Disbursement Reversal - Interest

18. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 6-7	Interest - F	-ield	Description
-----------	--------------	-------	-------------

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.



Field Name	Description
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets
	calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	 Click this link to view additional interest details. Interest Additional Details - Displays additional information related to the interest.
	• Interest Payment Schedule - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.

Table 6-7 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal.
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

Table 6-7	(Cont.) Interest - Field Description
-----------	--------------------------------------

- **19.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Limits** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.

• Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Charges

20. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.

Basic Info	Charges									Screen(5
Party	Branch		Product			Program		Anchor	Linked Rece	ivables
Limits	004 Spoke		VENDOR FIN	ANCE REFUND	IEST	FERRARIVF Maturity Date		FERRAR Total Rec	eivable Amount	
Interest	CPC SRL		2022-10-28			2022-11-08		\$100.00		
<i>c</i> 1	Finance (%)		Finance Amour	nt		Exchange Rate		Processir		
Charges	100.0000		\$100.00			1.0000		2022-11-	-01	
Accounting	Show Less									
	☐ Charge ≎	Charge Pri	cing Rule 🗘	Charge Collect	ion Type ≎	Party 🗘	Party Role 🗘	Charge Amount 🗘	Status 🗘	Apply Details \$
	Charge ≎	-	-	Charge Collect Online	ion Type ≎	Party ≎ 202298	Party Role \$	Charge Amount ≎ \$20.00	Status ≎	
		-	-	-	ion Type 🗘			-	: Status ≎ -	Details 0
	SCFCharge	205 TESTIOO	-	Online	ion Type ≎ Party Role ≎			-	: Status ≎ -	Details \$

Figure 6-9 Disbursement Reversal - Charges

21. Specify the fields on Charges screen.



Table 6-8 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.



Field Name	Description				
	Description				
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.				
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.				
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.				
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.				
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.				
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.				
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.				
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.				
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.				
Charge	Displays the charge code.				
Apply	Click this button to reverse the amount charged for the disbursement.				
Checkbox	Select the checkbox against the charges to reverse the charge amount.				
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.				
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.				
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.				
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.				
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is Auto Waived , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.				
Status	Displays the status of the charge and View Original Charges hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges.				
	This field is displayed only if Auto Waive is selected in the Charge Decisioning screen or if the disbursement transaction is viewed from checker login.				
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.				
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.				
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.				
Reversal Charge	Charge details of the disbursement reversal is displayed in this section.				
Charge	Displays the charge code.				

Table 6-8 (Co	ont.) Charges -	Field Description
---------------	-----------------	-------------------



Field Name	Description			
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction. This field becomes editable if Modify Pricing radio button is selected			
	in the Actions column. Click the search icon in the Charge Pricing Rule column. The Charge Pricing Rule pop-up screen displays.			
	 Enter complete or partial value in the Charge Pricing Id or Charge Pricing Description fields. 			
	b. Click Fetch . The relevant pricing rule(s) displays.			
	c. Select the pricing rule to be applied.			
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction			
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.			
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.			
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is Auto Waived , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.			
Actions	 Displays the below radio buttons. Waive – Click the button to waive the charge amount. If selected, the charge amount field defaults to zero. Override – Click the button to modify the existing charge amount . For Charge Collection Type selected as Periodic, th override charge amount entered will be proportionately adjusted across the schedule. Modify Pricing – Click the button to modify the charge pricing rule. Charge Pricing Rule field becomes editable to select a different pricing rule. Reset – Click the button to reset to the original calculation of charges and charge pricing rule. These fields are enabled or disabled as per the charge maintenance parameters set in the Charge Decisioning and the Charge Preferential Pricing screens. 			
Status	 Displays the status of the charge and View Original Charges hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges. This field is displayed only if Auto Waive is selected in the Charge Decisioning screen or if the disbursement reversal transaction is viewed from checker login. 			
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.			
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.			
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.			

Table 6-8 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

22. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Ch	arge Details			Schedule of Period	lic Charges		
Charge	Charge Criteria		Parent Charge Co	de	Charge In T	kn Currency	
Z05	FINANCE_AMOU	NT					
Pricing Currency	Base Amount		Exchange Rate				
USD							
Reference Tenor Start Date	Reference Tenor En	d Date					
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATUR	RITY_DATE					
Collection Parameters							
Collection Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units		
В	W		MON		1		
Calculation Parameters							
Calculation Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	Units	
В	W		MON		1		
Pricing Category	Pricing Method						
AMT	Variable Amount	by Period					
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge						
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent						
50							
Tier Information							
From 0	то ≎	Amount 0		Percent 0		Units 🗘	
0	3		3				
6	10		10				
3	6		6				
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items)							

Figure 6-10 Charge Details

Figure 6-11 Schedule of Charges

	Charge Deta	ails		Schedule of Periodic Cl	harges	
Pricing Schedule for: TESTRULE12						
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation $\hat{~}$	Charge Calculation Amount 💲	Date of Charge Collection $\hat{~}$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 💲	Charge Status 💲
1	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-
4	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-
8	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-	-
9	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-
10	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-

- 23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.



Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Accounting

24. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

) Party) Limits) Interest) Charges Accounting	Branch 004 Spoke CPC SRL Finance (%)	Product VENDOR FINA Start Date 2022-10-28	NCE REFUND TEST	Program FERRARIVF			Anchor	Linked Receivables
Interest Charges	Spoke CPC SRL Finance (%)	Start Date	NCE REFUND TEST	FERRARIVF				
Interest Charges	CPC SRL Finance (%)						FERRARI	
Charges	Finance (%)	2022-10-28		Maturity Date 2022-11-08			Total Receivable	e Amount
-		Finance Amount		2022-11-08 Exchange Rate			\$100.00 Processing Date	
Accounting	100.0000	\$100.00		1.0000			2022-11-01	
	Show Less							
Summary	Accounting Details							
	Accounting Entry Description 🗘	Accounting Role 🗘	Party 🗘	Settlement Method 💲	Dr/Cr 🗘	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details 💲
	Charges Accounting Entry	Customer Account	Party To Charge	Cust A/C	Debit	1111202298	\$20.00	
	Charges Accounting Entry	Charge Income GL		Internal GL	Credit	988623000	\$20.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$0.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$100.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_SUSP_ACC		Internal GL	Credit	119836343	\$0.00	
	DISB_DISCOUNTED	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Supplier	Cust A/C	Credit	CPC00001	\$100.00	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) Reversal Accounting Entry Accounting Entry Description \$	K ← 1 → Exact Reversal E	,	Settlement Method 🗘	Dr/Cr \$	Account 0	Amount \$	External Account Details
	DISBURSMENT_REVERSAL	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Supplier	Cust A/C	Debit	CPC00001	\$100.00	
	DISBURSMENT_REVERSAL	NAC_BRIDGE_AC	с	Internal GL	Credit	944901235	\$100.00	
	DISBURSMENT_CHARGE_REVERSA	L Charge Income G	L	Internal GL	Debit	988623000	\$0.01	
	DISBURSMENT_CHARGE_REVERSA	L Customer Accourt	nt Party To Charge	e Cust A/C	Credit	1111202298	\$0.01	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)	K → 1 → 3	>					

Figure 6-12 Disbursement Reversal - Accounting

25. Specify the fields on Accounting screen.





Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch where the disbursement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables being financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that is being financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO being financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount to be financed.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the total receivable amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the disbursement.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
	This field is displayed only if Pre-Shipment Liquidation is applicable.
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.
Reversal Accounting Entry	Accounting entries maintained for the disbursement reversal of the finance is displayed in this section.
Exact Reversal Entry	Switch this toggle ON to reverse the original accounting entries of the disbursement transaction. By default, this switch is OFF.

 Table 6-9
 Accounting - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.

Table 6-9 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

26. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Summary screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Summary

The Summary screen shows a snapshot of the complete disbursement reversal transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

27. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The Summary screen displays.

Basic Info	Summary				5
Party					
Limits	Disbursement Basic Information	Party		Limits	
Interest	Product : VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST Program : FERRARIVF	Anchor : FERRARI Counterparty : CPC SRL	•	FERRARILIMITS1 : FERRARI, FINANCE, USD 100	
) Charges	Finance Amount : USD 100 Reversal Amount : USD 100	Anchor : FERRARI Counterparty : CPC SRL			
Accounting	Reversal Date : 2022-11-01	1.7			
Summary					
	4 ×	4	. *	a	
	Interest	Charges		Accounting	
	Interest Type : R Total Interest Rate : 6% Interest Amount : USD 0.18 Interest Collection Frequency : B	SCFChargeZ06 : 202298 USD 0.01	•	DISBURSMENT_CHARGE_REVERSAL : D Charge Income GL USD 0.01 C Customer Account USD 0.01 DISBURSMENT_REVERSAL : D NAC_CUST_ACC1 USD 100 C NAC_BRIDGE_ACC USD 100	•
					•

Figure 6-13 Disbursement Reversal - Summary

- 28. Review the details of the disbursement transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the disbursement reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets reversed in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the disbursement reversed status to Supply Chain Finance system.

- Click Back to go to the Accounting screen.
- Click Reject to purge the disbursement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

6.3 Processing Settlement Reversal Task

This topic describes the steps to process the settlement transaction reversal record.

When a reversal for settlement transaction is initiated, a settlement reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system parameters.

Note:

Only authorized users can process and authorize the settlement reversal tasks.

The settlement reversal tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

Basic Info



- Party
- Limits
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

Acquire and Edit	Stage 🗘	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 🗘	Amount 0	Borrower 0
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXX
Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555

Figure 6-14 Finance - Free Tasks

- 3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.
 - Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required settlement reversal tasks to process.
 - Select the checkbox of the required tasks and click Acquire button above the grid to acquire multiple tasks. Once you acquire a task, it is moved to the My Tasks list. You can then navigate to My Tasks screen and click Edit link beside the required settlement reversal tasks to process.

Note:

The following information is displayed at the top of the settlement reversal tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction.
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

Basic Info



4. Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required settlement tasks.

The **Basic Info** screen displays.

asic Info	Basic Info			Screen(1/		
arty	Branch	Program	Product	Anchor Linked Receivables		
mits	004	FERRARIVF	VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST	XXXXXXXX		
terest	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date		
	CPC SRL	September 16, 2022	290	July 3, 2023		
narges	Total Receivable Amount	Finance (%)	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate		
Accounting	\$1,200.00	91.67	\$100.00	1		
Summary	Channel					
	Show Less					
	~					
	Setttlement Reversal Details					
	Settlement Ref No	Payment Mode	Payment Amount	Payment Party		
	ref	Account Transfer	\$100.00	Buyer		
	Settlement Processing Date	Settlement/Value Date	Exchange Rate	Appropriated Payment Amount		
	November 1, 2022	September 16, 2022	1.0000	\$100.00		
	Grace Days	Past Due Date	Settlement Reversal Amount	Reversal Date		
	0	July 3, 2023	\$100.00	November 1, 2022		
	 Outstanding and Appropriation 	n details				
	O/S as on Date					
	Principal O/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s		
	\$100.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00		
	Penalty on Interest O/s \$0.00	Total O/S \$100.00				
	Appropriation Details as on Settle					
	Liquidation Order	Appropriation Sequence				
	F	IP				
	Payment Towards Principal	Payment Towards Interest	Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Payment Towards Penalty on Interest		
	\$100.00 Interest Refund	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00		
	\$4.77					
	✓ O/S Post Settlement Reversal as on Settlement Value Date					
	Principal O/S	Interest O/S	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/s		
	\$100.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00		
	Penalty on Interest O/s	Total O/S				
	\$0.00	\$100.00				

Figure 6-15 Settlement Reversal - Basic Info

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 6-10 Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Basic Info	Basic information of the settlement transaction being reversed is displayed in this section.


Field Name	Description				
Branch	Displays the branch where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.				
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.				
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.				
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.				
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PC that have been financed.				
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.				
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.				
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.				
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.				
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.				
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.				
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.				
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.				
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.				
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.				
Settlement Reversal Details	Settlement Reversal details of the finance is displayed in this section.				
Settlement Ref No	Displays the reference number of the settlement.				
Payment Mode	Displays the mode of payment of the settlement amount.				
Payment Amount	Displays the total amount being paid by the payment party.				
Payment Party	Displays the name of the party making the payment.				
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.				
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the date on which the settlement process was initiated.				
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance currency and the settlement currency.				
Appropriated Payment Amount	Displays the amount that is appropriated for the settlement of the selected finances.				
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.				
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.				
Settlement Reversal Amount	Displays the settlement amount that is reversed.				
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the settlement transaction is reversed.				
Post-Shipment Disbursement Details	This section is displayed only when post-shipment disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate a pre-shipment finance.				

 Table 6-10
 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the post-shipment finance. Click the hyperlink in the Finance Reference Number field to view more details on the finance
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the settlement.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount financed.
Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment settlement amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment Settlement Amount.
Outstanding and Appropriation details	Outstanding and Appropriation details of the settled finance settled is displayed in this section.
O/S as on Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the current date is displayed in this section.
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date.
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Principal O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date.
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Interest O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.
O/S as on Value/ Settlement Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the settlement date is displayed in this section.
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the settlement date.
	A hyperlink for the Interest Due field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the settlement date.
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Principal O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the settlement date.
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Interest O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.

Table 6-10	(Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on the settlement date.
Appropriation Details as on Settlement Value Date	Appropriation details of the payment towards the finance on the settlement value date is displayed in this section.
Liquidation Order	 Displays the actual order in which the components are liquidated. I - Interest due Date E - Penalty on Interest Start Date O - Penalty on Principal Start Date F - Finances (Outstanding Finances) D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent)
Appropriation Sequence	 Displays the appropriation sequence of settlement amount. P - Principal Amount I - Interest amount O - Penalty on Principal E - Penalty on Interest
Payment Towards Principal	Displays the amount settled against the principal of the finance. By default, the value entered as the payment amount in the Settlement Details section is auto-populated.
Payment Towards Interest	Displays the amount settled against the interest of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on principal of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Interest	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on interest of the finance.
Interest Refund	Displays any interest amount refunded.
O/S Post Settlement Reversal as on Settlement Value Date	Outstanding details of the finance post settlement reversal on the settlement value date is displayed in this section.
Principal O/S	Displays the principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal.
Interest O/S	Displays the interest amount that will be outstanding, post settlemen reversal.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal. A hyperlink for the Interest Due field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date- wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays the penalty on principal amount that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal. A hyperlink for the Penalty on Principal O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays the penalty on interest that will be outstanding, post settlement reversal. A hyperlink for the Penalty on Interest O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
	Displays the total amount that will be outstanding, post settlement

- 6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Party screen.

 Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.



If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Party

7. Click Next on the Basic Info tab.

The **Party** screen displays.

Figure 6-16 Settlement Reversal - Party

Basic Info	Party						Screen(2/
Party	Branch		Product		rogram		nked Receivables
Limits	004		VENDOR FINANCE REFU		ERRARIVE	XXXXXXX	
	Spoke CPC SRL		Start Date 2022-09-16		faturity Date 023-07-03	Total Receivable Amo \$1,200.00	ount
Interest	Finance (%)		Finance Amount		xchange Rate	pi,200.00 Processing Date	
Charges	91.6670		\$100.00		.0000	2022-09-16	
Accounting	Show Less						
Summary	Party Details						
	Party Details						
	Select	•					
		Required					
	Address				Add New Row		
	Party Role 🗘	Party Id 🗘	Party Name \Rightarrow	Address 0	Division Code 🗘	Division Name 🗘	Action 0
	Buyer	202298	XXXXXXX				:
	Supplier	202299	CPC SRL				:
		(1-2 of 2 items)	< 1 → >				

8. Specify the fields on Party screen.



Table 6-11 Party - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.



Field Name	Description			
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.			
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.			
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.			
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.			
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.			
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.			
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.			
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.			
Party Details	Select the party role to be added.			
	The available options are:			
	• Buyer			
	Supplier Import Factor			
	Import Factor Export Factor			
	Insurance			
	Beneficiary/Counter Party			
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.			
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.			
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.			
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.			
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.			
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.			
Party Name	Displays the name of the party			
Address	Displays the address of the party.			
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.			
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.			
Action	Click Options icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.			

Table 6-11 (Cont.) Party - Field Description

- 9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:
 - Click Add New Row to add more parties.
 - Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.
- 10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.
 - Click Next to go to the Limits screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.
 - Click Back to go to the Basic Info screen.
 - Click **Reject** to purge the settlement transaction reversal.
 - Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
 - Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.



Limits

11. Click Next on the Party tab.

The Limits screen displays.

Basic Info	Limits										Screen(3
Party	Branch		Produ			Program			Anchor	Linked Rec	eivables
Limits	004		VENI	DOR FINANCE	REFUND TEST	FERRAF	RIVE		XXXXXXXX		
Limits	Spoke		Start			Maturity			Total Receiva	able Amount	
Interest	CPC SRL		2022	-09-16		2023-07	7-03		\$1,200.00		
Character	Finance (%)			ice Amount		Exchang	e Rate		Processing D		
Charges	91.6670		\$100	.00		1.0000			2022-09-16	5	
Accounting	Show Less										
	Show Less Limit Details									Expand /	All Collapse All
		Entity \$	Entity Name	Breach Type ≎	Processing Outcome	Expires On ≎	Amount 🗘	Line Ccy ≎	Sanctioned Amount	Expand / Total Blocked Amount	Utilized Amount
	Limit Details	Entity ≎	Entity Name ≎	Breach Type	Processing Outcome		Amount 0	Line Ccy ≎		Total Blocked ≎	Utilized
Accounting Summary	Limit Details	Entity ≎ Buyer	Entity Name ≎	Breach Type \hat{c}	Processing Outcome $\phantom{aaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaaa$		Amount ≎ \$100.00	Line Ccy ≎ USD		Total Blocked ≎	

Figure 6-17 Settlement Reversal - Limits

12. Specify the fields on Limits screen.



Table 6-12 Limits - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Limit Details	Limit details of the entity for which the settlement reversed is displayed in this section.
Limit Type	Displays a label of the entity and the linked limit type.
Entity	Displays the entity – Anchor / Product / Program / Spoke and so on.



Field Name	Description
Entity Name	Displays the name of the entity.
Breach Type	Displays any limit breach exception that has occurred with respect to the entity. (Limits Frozen, Amount Breach, Limits Expired).
Processing Outcome	 Displays the action that will be taken on the limit as a result of settlement. Utilize - If the limit is being booked. Stop - If in case of an exception, the transaction should be blocked and not allowed to be processed further.
	 Skip - If in case of an exception, the transaction is to be processed without limit booking.
	This behavior is driven by the credit limit mapping as configured in product parameters.
Amount	Displays the settlement amount with respect to the entity.
Line Ccy	Displays the currency of the limit line.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the settlement amount currency and the line currency.
Amount (In line CCY)	Displays the settlement amount in line currency.
Sanctioned Amount	Displays the limit amount assigned to the entity, in line currency.
Total Blocked Amount	Displays the total amount that has been blocked for finances that are currently being processed, with respect to the entity.
Total Utilized Amount	Displays the limit amount that has already been utilized.
Available Amount	Displays the limit amount available to the entity for financing.
Line Id	Displays the unique ID of the limit line of the entity.
Action	Displays the action BLOCK , as the released limits are blocked again as part of settlement reversal.
Actual Available Limits	Displays the actual limit available to the entity for financing.

Table 6-12 (Cont.) Limits - Field Description

13. Perform any of the below actions from the Limits screen.

- Click Next to go to the Interest screen.
- Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Party** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Interest

14. Click Next on the Limits tab.

The Interest screen displays.



Basic Info	Interest			Screen(4
Party	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor Linked Receivables
Limits	004	VENDOR FINANCE REFUND TEST	FERRARIVF	XXXXXXXXX
Ennits	Spoke	Start Date	Maturity Date	Total Receivable Amount
Interest	CPC SRL	2022-09-16 Finance Amount	2023-07-03	\$1,200.00
Charges	Finance (%) 91,6670	\$100.00	Exchange Rate	Processing Date 2022-09-16
Accounting	Show Less	\$100100	10000	
Summary	Interest and Penalty Amount Details			
	Interest Amount	Penalty on Principal	Penalty on Interest	
	\$4.77	NA	NA	
	Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor
	NA	Front Ended	Normal	
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details
	6	0	6	
	Penalty on Principal Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
				Fixed
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)
	NA	Normal		6
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details	
	0	6		
	Penalty on Interest Details			
	Rate Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Net Penalty on Interest Rate
	Additional Details			

Figure 6-18 Settlement Reversal - Interest

15. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.



Table 6-13 Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.



Field Name	Description					
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.					
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.					
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.					
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.					
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.					
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.					
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.					
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.					
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.					
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.					
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.					
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.					
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.					
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.					
Additional Details	 Click this link to view additional interest details. Interest Additional Details - Displays additional information related to the interest. 					
	• Interest Payment Schedule - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.					
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.					
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.					
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.					
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.					
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.					
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.					
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.					
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.					
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.					
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.					
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal					
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Rate Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.					
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.					

Table 6-13	(Cont.) Interest - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.

Table 6-13 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

- **16.** Perform any of the below actions from the **Interest** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the Limits screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Charges

17. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.



Basic Info	Charges										Screen(
Party	Branch		Product			Program			ichor	Linked Rece	ivables
Limits	004			NANCE REFUND	TEST	FERRARIVF			XXXXXX		
·	Spoke CPC SRL		Start Date 2022-09-16			Maturity Date 2023-07-03			tal Receivable .200.00	Amount	
Interest	Finance (%)		Finance Amo			Exchange Rate			,200.00 ocessing Date		
Charges	91.6670		\$100,00	unc		1,0000			122-09-16		
Accounting	Show Less		\$100100			10000					
Summary	Charge Details										
											Apply
	Charge	≎ Charge	Pricing Rule 🗘	Charge Collect	ion Type ≎	Party 🗘	Party Role 🗘	Charge Amou	unt ≎	Status 🗘	Apply Details ≎
	Charge SCFChar		-	Charge Collect Online	ion Type ≎	Party ≎ 202298	Party Role ≎ BUY	Charge Amou \$20.00	unt ≎	Status ≎	
		rgeZ05 TEST1	-	-	ion Type ≎			-	unt ≎	Status ≎	Details 0
	SCFChar	rgeZ05 TEST1	00 Charge	-	ion Type ≎ Party Role ≎			-	unt ≎	Status ≎ -	Details 0

Figure 6-19 Settlement Reversal - Charges

18. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 6-14	Charges - Field Description
------------	------------------------------------

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.



Field Name	Description				
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is Auto Waived , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.				
Status	Displays the status of the charge and View Original Charges hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges.				
	This field is displayed only if Auto Waive is selected in the Charge Decisioning screen or if the settlement transaction is viewed from checker login.				
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.				
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.				
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.				
Reversal Charge	Charge details of the settlement reversal is displayed in this section.				
Charge	Displays the charge code.				
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.				
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.				
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.				
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.				
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is Auto Waived , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.				
Status	Displays the status of the charge and View Original Charges hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges.				
	This field is displayed only if Auto Waive is selected in the Charge Decisioning screen or if the settlement reversal transaction is viewed from checker login.				
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.				
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.				
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.				

Table 6-14 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

19. Click the link in the **Details** column to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.

Charge Details			Schedule of Periodic Charges			
Charge	Charge Criteria		Parent Charge Co	ode	Charge In T	xn Currency
Z05	FINANCE_AMOU	INT				
Pricing Currency	Base Amount		Exchange Rate			
USD						
Reference Tenor Start Date	Reference Tenor Er	nd Date				
BUSINESS_DATE	FINANCE_MATU	RITY_DATE				
Collection Parameters						
Collection Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Calculation Parameters						
Calculation Type	Frequency		Reference Period		Units	
В	W		MON		1	
Pricing Category	Pricing Method					
AMT	Variable Amount	by Period				
Min/Max Validation Criteria	Flat Charge					
Fixed Amount	Fixed Percent					
50						
Tier Information						
From ≎	To ≎	Amount 0		Percent 0		Units 🗘
0	3		3			
6	10		10			
3	6		6			
Page 1 of 1 (1-3 of 3 items)) < ∢ 1 > >					

Figure 6-20 Charge Details

Figure 6-21 Schedule of Charges

	Charge Deta	ails		Schedule of Periodic Cl	harges		
Pricing Schedule for: TESTRULE12							
Sr. No. 🗘	Date of Charge Calculation $\hat{~}$	Charge Calculation Amount 💲	Date of Charge Collection $\hat{~}$	Charge Collection Amount 💲	Collection Status 💲	Charge Status 💲	
1	2022-10-17	\$6.00	2022-10-17	\$6.00	-	-	
2	2022-10-24	\$10.00	2022-10-24	\$10.00	-	-	
3	2022-10-31	\$10.00	2022-10-31	\$10.00	-	-	
4	2022-11-07	\$10.00	2022-11-07	\$10.00	-	-	
5	2022-11-14	\$10.00	2022-11-14	\$10.00	-	-	
6	2022-11-21	\$10.00	2022-11-21	\$10.00	-	-	
7	2022-11-28	\$10.00	2022-11-28	\$10.00	-	-	
8	2022-12-05	\$10.00	2022-12-05	\$10.00	-		
9	2022-12-12	\$10.00	2022-12-12	\$10.00	-	-	
10	2022-12-19	\$10.00	2022-12-19	\$10.00	-	-	

- 20. Perform any of the below actions from the Charges screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.



If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Accounting

21. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

Basic Info	Accounting							Screen(6
Party	Branch	Product		Program			Anchor	Linked Receivables
Limits	004 Spoke	VENDOR FINANO	CE REFUND TEST	FERRARIVF Maturity Date			XXXXXXX Total Receivable A	
Interest	CPC SRL	2022-09-16		2023-07-03			\$1,200.00	amount
	Finance (%)	Finance Amount		Exchange Rate			Processing Date	
Charges	91.6670	\$100.00		1.0000			2022-09-16	
accounting	Show Less							
iummary	Accounting Details							
	Accounting Entry Description 💲	Accounting Role 🗘	Party 0	Settlement Method 🗘	Dr/Cr 🗘	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details
	FFERRARI_SETTLEMENT_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Buyer	Cust A/C	Debit	CPC00001	\$900.00	
	FFERRARI_SETTLEMENT_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Credit	944901235	\$900.00	
	NAC_INTREF_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$57.40	
	NAC_INTREF_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Interest Bearing Party	Cust A/C	Credit	CPC00001	\$57.40	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)	$\langle \cdot 1 \rangle \rightarrow $						
	Reversal Accounting Entry	Exact Reversal Entr	ry					
	Accounting Entry Description 0	Accounting Role 0	Party 0	Settlement Method 0	Dr/Cr 0	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details
	FFERRARI_SETTLEMENT_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Buyer	Cust A/C	Credit	CPC00001	\$900.00	
	FFERRARI_SETTLEMENT_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Debit	944901235	\$900.00	
	NAC_INTREF_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_BRIDGE_ACC		Internal GL	Credit	944901235	\$57.40	
	NAC_INTREF_ACC_ENTRY	NAC_CUST_ACC1	Interest Bearing Party	Cust A/C	Debit	CPC00001	\$57.40	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-4 of 4 items)	$\langle \langle 1 \rangle \rangle$						

Figure 6-22 Settlement Reversal - Accounting

22. Specify the fields on Accounting screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field Name	Description					
Branch	Displays the branch code where the settlement reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.					
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.					
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.					
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.					
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / F that have been financed.					
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.					
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.					
Settlement Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the settlement.					
Settlement / Value Date	Displays the actual date of settlement.					
Settlement Amount	Displays the amount being settled.					
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.					
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.					
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.					
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.					
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.					
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.					
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.					
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.					
Reversal Accounting Entry	Accounting entries maintained for the settlement reversal of the finance is displayed in this section.					
Exact Reversal Entry	Switch this toggle ON to reverse the original accounting entries of the settlement transaction. By default, this switch is OFF.					
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.					
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.					
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.					
Settlement Method	Displays the settlement mode of the transaction.					
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.					
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.					
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.					
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.					

Table 6-15	Accounting	- Field Description
------------	------------	---------------------

23. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click Back to go to the Charges screen.
- Click Reject to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Summary

The Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete settlement reversal transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

24. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The **Summary** screen displays.

Figure 6-23	Settlement Reversa	l - Summary
-------------	--------------------	-------------

Basic Info	Summary					Screen(7
Party						
.imits	Party		Limits	Interest		
nterest	Anchor : XXXXXXX Counterparty : CPC SRL		FERRARILIMITS1: FERRARI, FINANCE, USD 100 *	Interest Type : F Total Interest Rate : 6%	•	
Charges	Anchor : XXXXXXX			Interest Amount : USD 4.77		
Accounting	Counterparty : CPC SRL			Interest Collection Frequency :		
ummary						
			•			
		•			F	
	Charges		Accounting	Settlement Basic Information		
	No Data Found	•	No Data Found 🔺	Reversal Amount : USD 100 Principal 0/S : USD 0 Interest 0/S : USD 0 Penalty on Principal 0/S : USD 0	•	
		Ļ.				

- 25. Review the details of the settlement reversal transaction and perform any of the following action from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the settlement reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system. Once approved, the finance gets reversed in the core lending system, which in-turn will return the settlement reversed status to Supply Chain Finance system.

Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.

- Click **Reject** to purge the settlement reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

6.4 Processing Amendment Reversal Task

This topic describes the steps to process the amendment transaction reversal record.

When a reversal for amendment transaction is initiated, a amendment reversal task is created in the system based on the associated system parameters.

Note:

Only authorized users can process and authorize the amendment reversal tasks.

The amendment reversal tasks are segregated into the following data segments:

- Basic Info
- Party
- Interest
- Charges
- Accounting
- Summary

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Tasks.
- 2. Under Tasks, click Finance. Under Finance, click Free Tasks.

The Finance - Free Tasks screen displays.

Figure 6-24 Finance - Free Tasks

	Acquire and Edit	Stage 0	Finance Reference Number 0	Event 0	Request Id 🗘	Amount 0	Borrower 0
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922PR00469	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220357	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922PR00467	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220355	\$8,016.00	Carrefour
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000443	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220343	\$303,030.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922IP00374	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220293	\$20,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Processing	004160922P000372	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220292	\$20,200.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
	Acquire and Edit	LimitProcessingException	004200120IP00286	DISBURSEMENT	R2001200237	\$3,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922P000369	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220290	\$18,000.00	XXXXXXXX XXXXXXXXX
	Acquire and Edit	Loan Integration Exception	004160922IP00353	DISBURSEMENT	R1609220276	\$15,000.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00312	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220256	\$15,050.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00311	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220255	\$14,040.00	Customer 000555
	Acquire and Edit	PrePostConversionException	004090922IP00310	DISBURSEMENT	R0909220254	\$12,000.00	Customer 000555
Page	e 1	of 2 (1 - 20 of 34 items)	< € 1 2 ► X				

3. Perform any of the below action from the Free Tasks screen.



- Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required amendment reversal tasks to process.
- Select the check-box, and click the Acquire button above the grid to get multiple tasks. After acquiring a task, it will be moved to your My Tasks list. You can go to the My Tasks screen and click the Edit link next to the tasks you need to reverse to process them.

The following information is displayed at the top of the amendment reversal tasks screen for each data segment.

- The reference number, the stage, and the operation name of the transaction acquired for processing.
- Click Remarks button to add any comments about the transaction .
- Click **Documents** button to upload any new documents or view the uploaded documents relevant to the transaction.

Basic Info

4. Click the Acquire and Edit link beside the required amendment tasks.

The **Basic Info** screen displays.

	Amendment Basic Info			Screen(
Parties	Branch	Program	Product	Anchor Linked Receivables
nterest	004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-E -	APIAUTOProgram	APIPRODUCT	RELIANCE
harges	Spoke	Start Date	Tenor	Maturity Date
ccounting	APIAutoNonCustomer	November 9, 2022	12 ~ ^	November 21, 2022
	Grace Days	Past Due Date	Total Receivable Amount	Finance (%)
ummary	0 ~ ^	November 21, 2022	\$100,000.00	10.0000
	Currency	Finance Amount	Exchange Rate	Processing Date
	USD	\$10,000.00	1.0000	November 9, 2022
	Channel			
	HOST			
	Amendment Value Date			
	November 9, 2022			
	Outstanding Details			
	Principal Outstanding	Interest Outstanding	Interest Due	Penalty on Principal O/S
	\$5,000.00	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00
	Penalty on Interest Details	Total Outstanding Amount		
	\$0.00	\$5,000.00		
	Reversal Information			
	Tenor	Maturity Date	Past Due Date	
	13	November 22, 2022	November 22, 2022	

Figure 6-25 Amendment Reversal - Basic Info

5. Specify the fields on **Basic Info** screen.





Field Name	Description
Basic Info	Basic information of the amendment transaction being reversed is displayed in this section.
Branch	Displays the branch where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch is displayed.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.
Tenor	Displays the tenor of the finance. The tenor of the finance gets defaulted basis start date and maturity date.
Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance. Maturity date gets calculated basis maturity date parameter selected at product level.
Total Receivable/PO Amount	Displays the total amount of the receivables/PO that have been financed.
Finance (%)	Displays the percentage of the total receivable/PO amount that have been financed.
Currency	Displays the currency of the finance amount.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount that has been financed. By default, this field displays the Finance (%) value of the Total Receivable Amount.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the receivable/PO amount currency and the finance currency.
Channel	Displays the source application from which the transaction is initiated.
Amendment Reversal Details	Amendment Reversal details of the finance is displayed in this section.
Amendment Ref No	Displays the reference number of the amendment.
Payment Mode	Displays the mode of payment of the amendment amount.
Payment Amount	Displays the total amount being paid by the payment party.
Payment Party	Displays the name of the party making the payment.
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the date on which the amendment process was initiated.
Exchange Rate	Displays the exchange rate between the finance currency and the amendment currency.
Appropriated Payment Amount	Displays the amount that is appropriated for the amendment of the selected finances.
Grace Days	Displays the number of days past the finance due date, within which the finance can be settled without penalty.
Past Due Date	Displays the new due date post the initial finance maturity date.
Amendment Reversal Amount	Displays the amendment amount that is reversed.
Reversal Date	Displays the date when the amendment transaction is reversed.

Table 6-16 Basic Info - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Post-Shipment Disbursement Details	This section is displayed only when post-shipment disbursement proceeds are used to liquidate a pre-shipment finance.
Finance Reference Number	Displays the reference number of the post-shipment finance. Click the hyperlink in the Finance Reference Number field to view more details on the finance
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing of the amendment.
Finance Start Date	Displays the start date of the finance.
Finance Maturity Date	Displays the maturity date of the finance.
Finance Amount	Displays the amount financed.
Pre-Shipment Amendment Amount	Displays the total pre-shipment amendment amount appropriated against the relevant outstanding pre-shipment finances.
Net Disbursed Amount	Displays the disbursed amount from post-shipment finance i.e., Net Disbursed Amount = Post-Shipment Finance Amount – Pre-Shipment amendment Amount.
Outstanding and Appropriation details	Outstanding and Appropriation details of the settled finance settled is displayed in this section.
O/S as on Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the current date is displayed in this section.
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal amount as on the current date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the current date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the current date.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the current date.
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Principal O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the current date.
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Interest O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on current date.
O/S as on Value/ Amendment Date	Outstanding details of the finance on the amendment date is displayed in this section.
Principal O/S	Displays the outstanding principal as on the amendment date.
Interest O/S	Displays the outstanding interest as on the amendment date.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due as on the amendment date.
	The link for the Interest Due field is active only when there is interest owed. Click the link to see a pop-up with the detailed date-wise calculations for the interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding principal as on the amendment date.
	A link for the Penalty on Principal O/S field is active only when a penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the link to see a pop-up screen to view a detailed breakup.

Table 6-16	(Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description
	(



Field Name	Description
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays any penalty on the outstanding interest as on the amendment date.
	A link for the Penalty on Interest O/S field is active only when a penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the link to see a pop-up window view a detailed breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total outstanding amount as on the amendment date.
Appropriation Details as on Amendment Value Date	Appropriation details of the payment towards the finance on the amendment value date is displayed in this section.
Liquidation Order	 Displays the actual order in which the components are liquidated. I - Interest due Date E - Penalty on Interest Start Date O - Penalty on Principal Start Date F - Finances (Outstanding Finances) D - Overdue Finance (Delinquent)
Appropriation Sequence	 Displays the appropriation sequence of amendment amount. P - Principal Amount I - Interest amount O - Penalty on Principal E - Penalty on Interest
Payment Towards Principal	Displays the amount settled against the principal of the finance. By default, the value entered as the payment amount in the amendment Details section is auto-populated.
Payment Towards Interest	Displays the amount settled against the interest of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Principal	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on principal of the finance.
Payment Towards Penalty on Interest	Displays the amount settled against the penalty on interest of the finance.
Interest Refund	Displays any interest amount refunded.
O/S Post Amendment Reversal as on Amendment Value Date	Outstanding details of the finance post amendment reversal on the amendment value date is displayed in this section.
Principal O/S	Displays the principal amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal.
Interest O/S	Displays the interest amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal.
Interest Due	Displays the monthly interest due amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal.
	A hyperlink for the Interest Due field is enabled only if any interest is due. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up screen to view the date-wise calculation details for interest due.
Penalty on Principal O/S	Displays the penalty on principal amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal.
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Principal O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on principal O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to ope the pop-up window to view the breakup.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Penalty on Interest O/S	Displays the penalty on interest that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal.
	A hyperlink for the Penalty on Interest O/S field is enabled only if any penalty on interest O/S is applicable. Click the hyperlink to open the pop-up window to view the breakup.
Total O/S	Displays the total amount that will be outstanding, post amendment reversal.

Table 6-16 (Cont.) Basic Info - Field Description

- 6. Perform any of the below actions from the **Basic Info** screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Party** screen.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Party

7. Click Next on the Basic Info tab.

The Party screen displays.

Figure 6-26 Amendment Reversal - Party

Amendment Basic Info	Parties						Screen(2/6	
Parties	Branch	Product		Program			Linked Receivables	
Interest	004 APIPROE Show More		PRODUCT	APIAUTOProgram		RELIANCE		
Charges	Party Details							
Accounting	Party Details							
Summary	Select	•						
		Required						
	Address			Add New Row				
	Party Role 0	Party Id :	Party Name	0 Address 0	Division Code 0	Division Name	Action 0	
	Buyer	000422	RELIANCE				:	
	Supplier	NC202211093144	APIAutoNonCustomer				:	
	Page 1 of 1 (1-2 of 2 ite	ms) < → 1 → >						

8. Specify the fields on **Party** screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Field Name	Description			
Branch	Displays the branch code where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.			
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.			
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.			
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.			
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.			
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.			
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.			
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the actual date of amendment.			
Amendment Amount	Displays the amount being settled.			
Party Details	Parties with specific roles in the program can be added in this section.			
Party Details	Select the party role to be added.			
	The available options are:			
	Buyer Supplier			
	Supplier Import Factor			
	Export Factor			
	Insurance			
	Beneficiary/Counter Party			
Search Party	Click the search icon to select the party.			
Division	Click the search icon to select the division code of the party.			
Address	Specify the address of the selected party.			
Add New Row	Click this button to add the selected party to the grid.			
Party Role	Displays the role of the party.			
Party Id	Displays the unique ID of the party.			
Party Name	Displays the name of the party			
Address	Displays the address of the party.			
Division Code	Displays the division code of the party.			
Division Name	Displays the division name of the party.			
Action	Click Options icon to view the actions that can be taken on the party record.			

 Table 6-17
 Party - Field Description

9. Perform the following steps to take action on the parties in the grid:

- Click Add New Row to add more parties.
- Select the record in the grid and click **Options** icon under the **Actions** column and then click **Delete** to remove the party.

10. Perform any of the below actions from the **Party** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Interest screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.



- Click **Back** to go to the **Basic Info** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment transaction reversal.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Interest

11. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Interest screen displays.

Figure 6-27 Amendment Reversal - Interest

		Operation : Amendment_reversal			arks Documents 1 r
Amendment Basic Info	Interest				Screen(3/
Parties	Branch	Product	Program	Anchor	Linked Receivables
Interest	004 Show More	APIPRODUCT	APIAUTOProgram	RELIANCE	
Charges	✓ Amended Interest/Penalty Amount Details				
Accounting					
Summary	Interest Amount				
	\$10.60				
	Interest				
	Interest Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type	
	APIP INTEREST PRICING			Fixed	
	Risk Free Rate	Interest Collection Type	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	
	NA	Rear Ended	Normal		
	Rate (%)	Spread	Net Interest Rate (%)	Additional Details	
	6.45	0	6.45		
	Penalty on Principal				
	Interest Pricing Rule	Applied Filter Criteria	Rate Code	Rate Type	
	APIP INTEREST PRICING			Fixed	
	Risk Free Rate	Schedule Type	Reset Tenor	Rate (%)	
	NA	Normal		6.45	
	Spread	Net Penalty on Principal Rate	Additional Details		

12. Specify the fields on **Interest** screen.

Note:

The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Field Name	Description
	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the actual date of amendment.



Field Name	Description		
Amendment Amount	Displays the amount being settled.		
Interest and Penalty Amount Details	Interest, Penalty on Principal, and Penalty on Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.		
Interest Amount	Displays the interest amount that has been calculated.		
Penalty on Principal	Displays the penalty on the outstanding principal that has been calculated, if any.		
Penalty on Interest	Displays the penalty on the outstanding interest that has been calculated, if any.		
Interest Details	Interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.		
Interest Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.		
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.		
Rate Code	Displays the unique code associated with the interest rate.		
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.		
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.		
Interest Collection Type	Displays the type of interest collection, whether rear-ended, or front- ended.		
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.		
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.		
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.		
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.		
Net Interest Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.		
Additional Details	 Click this link to view additional interest details. Interest Additional Details - Displays additional information related to the interest. 		
	• Interest Payment Schedule - Displays the details of periodic interest dues for monthly rest transactions.		
Penalty on Principal Details	Penalty on principal details of the finance is displayed in this section.		
Interest Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.		
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.		
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on principal.		
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.		
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.		
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.		
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.		
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.		
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.		
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.		
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on principal		
Penalty on Interest Details	Penalty on interest details of the finance is displayed in this section.		
Interest Pricing Rule	Displays the pricing rule applied for the interest rate.		

Table 6-18 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description



Field Name	Description			
Applied Filter Criteria	Displays the filter criteria applied for the interest rate.			
Rate Code	Displays the code of the penalty on the penalty on interest.			
Rate Type	Displays whether the rate is floating or fixed.			
Risk Free Rate	Displays whether the interest rate applied is risk free.			
Schedule Type	Displays whether the interest collection schedule is normal or compounding.			
Reset Tenor	Displays the tenor for applying the new interest rate, in case of floating rate type.			
Rate (%)	Displays the base rate of interest.			
Spread	Displays the spread or margin rate of interest.			
Net Penalty on Principal Rate (%)	Displays the total rate of interest. This is the sum of Rate (%) and Spread.			
Additional Details	Click this link to view additional details related to penalty on interest.			

Table 6-18 (Cont.) Interest - Field Description

- 13. Perform any of the below actions from the Interest screen.
 - Click **Next** to go to the **Charges** screen.
 - Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Parties** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Charges

14. Click Next on the Interest tab.

The Charges screen displays.



Reference No : 004091122AP44146 | Stage : Authorization | Operation : Amendment_reversal ;; × es De Charges Parties Brancl 004 Program APIAUTOProgram Anchor RELIANCE Product APIPRODUCT Show More Amendment Charge Details Charge display Noc **Reversal Charge Details** 0 Ch Hold Reject Approve Back Next

Figure 6-28 Amendment Reversal - Charges

15. Specify the fields on **Charges** screen.



Table 6-19 Charges - Field Description

Field Name	Description	
Branch	Displays the branch code where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.	
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.	
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.	
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.	
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.	
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.	
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.	
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.	
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the actual date of amendment.	
Amendment Amount	Displays the amount being settled.	
Charge Details	Charge details of the finance is displayed in this section.	
Charge	Displays the charge code.	
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.	
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.	
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.	
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.	



Field Name	Description
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is Auto Waived , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and View Original Charges hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges.
	This field is displayed only if Auto Waive is selected in the Charge Decisioning screen or if the amendment transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.
Reversal Charge	Charge details of the amendment reversal is displayed in this section.
Charge	Displays the charge code.
Charge Pricing Rule	Displays the charge pricing rule applicable to the transaction.
Charge Collection Type	Displays the type of charge collection applicable to the transaction.
Party	Displays the ID of the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Displays the role of the party that has been charged.
Charge Amount	Displays the amount charged along with the currency. If the charge is Auto Waived , then the charge amount field defaults to zero.
Status	Displays the status of the charge and View Original Charges hyperlink is enabled. Click the link to view the system calculated charges.
	This field is displayed only if Auto Waive is selected in the Charge Decisioning screen or if the amendment reversal transaction is viewed from checker login.
Details	Click the link to view the charge details, external pricing details, and schedule of periodic charges.
	External Pricing Details tab is displayed only if External Pricing switch is enabled in the Charge Decisioning and Charge Preferential Pricing screens.
	Schedule of Periodic Charges tab is displayed only if the Charge Collection Type or Charge Calculation Type is selected as Periodic.

Table 6-19 (Cont.) Charges - Field Description

16. Perform any of the below actions from the **Charges** screen.

- Click Next to go to the Accounting screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Interest** screen.
- Click Reject to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click Cancel to cancel the transaction and return to the Free Tasks screen.

Accounting

17. Click Next on the Charges tab.

The Accounting screen displays.

Amendment Basic Info	210W MOLE								
Parties	Amendment Accounting Details								
Interest	Accounting Entry Description	Accounting Role 0	Party 0	Settlement Method 0	Dr/Cr 0	Account 0	Amount 0	External Account Details	4
Tharges	AMND_R_API	CUST_AC_API	Supplier	CUST_A/C	Debit	US9897777755	\$0.00		
	AMND_R_API	BRIDGE_API		INTERNAL_GL	Debit	123897654	\$0.00		
ummary	AMND_R_API	BRIDGE_API		INTERNAL_GL	Credit	123897654	\$0.00		
	AMND_R_API	CUST_AC_API	Supplier	CUST_A/C	Credit	US9897777755	\$0.00		
	API_CHG_ACC_ENTRY	CUST_AC_API		CUST_A/C	Debit	US9897777755	\$123.00		
	API_CHG_ACC_ENTRY	BRIDGE_API		INTERNAL_GL	Credit	123897654	\$123.00		
	Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) < ∢ Reversal Accounting Details	Exact Reversal Entry							
	Page 1 of 1 (1-6 of 6 items) K 4								
		Exact Reversal Entry	Party :	Settlement Method	Dr/Cr	C Account C	Amount C	External Account Details	
	Reversal Accounting Details	Exact Reversal Entry	Party :	Settlement Method INTERNAL_GL	0 Dr/Cr Debit	 Account 123897654 	Amount 0 \$0.00	External Account Details	
	Reversal Accounting Details Accounting Entry Description	Exact Reversal Entry Accounting Role O	Party :					External Account Details	
	Reversal Accounting Details Accounting Entry Description C REVERSAL AMEND	Exact Reversal Entry Accounting Role 0 BRIDGE_API	Party :	INTERNAL_GL	Debit	123897654 •	\$0.00	External Account Details	
	Reversal Accounting Details Accounting Entry Description Reversal AMEND Reversal AMEND	Exact Reversal Entry Exact Reversal Entry Exact Reversal Entry COMPARIANCE CONTRACT	Party :	INTERNAL_GL CUST_A/C	Debit Debit	123897654 • US98977777 •	\$0.00	External Account Details	
	Reversal Accounting Details Accounting Entry Description Reversal AMENO Reversal AMENO Reversal AMENO Reversal AMENO	Exact Reversal Entry Accounting Role 0 BRIDGE_API 0 CUST_AC_API 0 CUST_AC_API 0	Party :	INTERNAL_GL CUST_A/C CUST_A/C	Debit Debit Credit	123897654 • US98977777 • US98977777 •	\$0.00 \$0.00 \$0.00	External Account Details	

Figure 6-29 Amendment Reversal - Accounting

18. Specify the fields on **Accounting** screen.



The fields marked as **Required** are mandatory.

Table 6-20 Accounting - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Branch	Displays the branch code where the amendment reversal is being processed. By default, the logged-in user's branch code is displayed.
Product	Displays the name of the product associated with the program.
Program	Displays the name of the program that is linked to the receivables that have been financed.
Anchor	Displays the name of the anchor party in the program.



Field Name	Description	
Linked Receivables/PO	Click the link to view a list of receivables (invoices/debit notes) / PO that have been financed.	
Spoke	Displays the name of the counter party in the program.	
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the start date of the finance. By default, it is the current business date.	
Amendment Processing Date	Displays the date of processing the amendment.	
Amendment / Value Date	Displays the actual date of amendment.	
Amendment Amount	Displays the amount being settled.	
Accounting Details	Accounting details of the finance is displayed in this section.	
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.	
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.	
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.	
Amendment Method	Displays the amendment mode of the transaction.	
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.	
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.	
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.	
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.	
Reversal Accounting Entry	Accounting entries maintained for the amendment reversal of the finance is displayed in this section.	
Exact Reversal Entry	Switch this toggle ON to reverse the original accounting entries of the amendment transaction. By default, this switch is OFF.	
Accounting Entry Description	Displays the description of the accounting entry.	
Accounting Role	Displays the accounting role code associated with the accounting entry.	
Party	Displays the name of the party associated with the accounting entry.	
Amendment Method	Displays the amendment mode of the transaction.	
Dr/Cr	Displays whether the amount is debited or credited for the accounting entry.	
Account	Displays the account number involved in the transaction.	
Amount	Displays the amount of the transaction.	
External Account Details	Displays the details of the account if it is an external account.	

Table 6-20 (Cont.) Accounting - Field Description

19. Perform any of the below actions from the **Accounting** screen.

- Click **Next** to go to the **Summary** screen.
- Click **Save and Close** to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

Note:

If the **Reversal Auth Required** toggle is enabled in the system parameters, an approval task is created in the system.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Charges** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.

Summary

The Summary tab shows a snapshot of the complete amendment reversal transaction along with finance amount, interest applicable, terms, and so on. A tile is displayed for each data segment.

20. Click Next on the Accounting tab.

The Summary screen displays.

Figure 6-30	Amendment Reversal - Summary
-------------	------------------------------

Amendment Basic Info	Summary				Scr
Parties					
) Interest	Amendment Reversal Basic Information	Party	Interest	Charges	
) Charges	Finance Amount : USD 20,000 Maturity Date : 2022-11-19	Anchor : RELIANCE Counterparty : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	Interest Type : R Total Interest Rate : 6.45%	API Creation : 000422 USD 45	
Accounting	Tenor : 23	Anchor : RELIANCE Counterparty : XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	Interest Amount : USD 81.29 Interest Collection Frequency : B		
Summary		Counterparty: XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX	Interest Collection Frequency : B		
	Accounting				
	API_CHG_ACC_ENTRY : D BRIDGE_API USD 123 C CUST_AC_API USD 123 AMND_R_API : D BRIDGE_API null null D CUST_AC_API USD 0 C BRIDGE_API USD 0 C				
	CUST_AC_API null null				

- 21. Check the details of the amendment reversal transaction and take any of the following actions from the **Summary** screen.
 - Click each tile to view the detailed information of the data segments.
 - Click Save and Close to save the details and complete the processing stage of the amendment reversal.

Note:

When the **Reversal Auth Required** option is turned on in the system settings, an approval task is generated. After approval, the finance is reversed in the main lending system, which then updates the Supply Chain Finance system with the reversed status.

- Click **Back** to go to the **Accounting** screen.
- Click **Reject** to purge the amendment reversal transaction.
- Click Hold to move the transaction to the Hold Tasks list.
- Click **Cancel** to cancel the transaction and return to the **Free Tasks** screen.



7 Inquiries

This topic describes the information on the various inquiries supported in the Supply Chain Finance module.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for charges based on various criteria such as Branch, Event, Party, Party Role, Product, Charge Type, and so on.

Finance Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for finances based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Buyer, Supplier, Processing Date, Finance Date, Finance Amount, and so on.

Message Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for FCI messages based on various criteria such as Inward/Outward, Message Type, Buyer, Supplier, Message Reference Number, Status, Date Range, and so on.

Structure Limits Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits based on various criteria such as Limit Type, Entity, Party Id, External Line Id, Date Reference Basis, Date Range, and so on.

Structure Limits Txn Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits with respect to a specific transaction based on various criteria such as Reference Basis, Limit Entity Type, Limit Type, Limit Event, External Line Id, Date Range, and so on.

7.1 Accounting Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for accounting entries based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Event, Product, Party, Account Number, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Accounting Inquiry.

The Accounting Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 7-1 Accounting Inquiry

Accounting Inquiry				×
Hide Search				
Branch	Reference Number	Event	Product	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL 👻		Select 👻	Select 👻	
Party	Account Number	Accounting Entry Type	Entry Posting Status	
Search Q	Search Q	Select 👻	Select 👻	
Date Reference Basis	Date Range			
Select				
Search Reset				

3. Specify the fields on Accounting Inquiry screen.



 Table 7-1
 Accounting Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Reference Number	Specify the reference number.
Event	Select the event to search the accounting information for.
	The available options are: Amendment
	Auto Debit
	Disbursement
	Disbursement Reversal
	Excess Refund Interest Refund
	Margin Refund
	Residual Payment Refund
	Settlement
	Settlement Reversal
Product	Select the product to inquire the accounting for.
Party	Click the search icon to select the party.
Account Number	Click the search icon to select the account number.
Accounting Entry Type	Select the account entry type.
	The available options are:
	• Both
	Credit
	Debit
Entry Posting Status	Select the status of the accounting entry to inquire for.
	The available options are:
	Failure
	Success



Field	Description
Date Reference Basis	Select the basis for a date range search.
	 The available options are: Processing Date Value Date
Date Range	Click the calendar icons and select the start and end dates of the date range for the selected Date Reference Basis .

Table 7-1 (Cont.) Accounting Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Accounting Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 7-2 Accounting Inquiry - Search Results

Show Search 🗸							
eference Number 0	Event 0	Debit/Credit 0	Account Number ^	Currency 0	Amount 0	Entry Posting Status 0	Value Date 🗘
04200120VE00055	Settlement	Credit	944901235	USD	800.00	Processing	2020-01-20
04200120VE00055	Settlement	Debit	944901235	USD	11.84	Processing	2020-01-20
04200120VE00055	Settlement	Debit	CPC00001	USD	800.00	Processing	2020-01-20
04200120VE00055	Settlement	Credit	CPC00001	USD	11.84	Processing	2020-01-20
04200120VE00021	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20
04200120VE00021	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20
04200120VE00038	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20
04200120VE00038	Disbursement	Debit				Processing	2020-01-20
04200120VE00038	Disbursement	Credit				Processing	2020-01-20
04200120VE00038	Disbursement	Credit				Processing	2020-01-20

 Click on the hyperlink data in the Reference Number column to view more details of the record.

7.2 Charge Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for charges based on various criteria such as Branch, Event, Party, Party Role, Product, Charge Type, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Charge Inquiry.

The Charge Inquiry screen displays.



Hide Search			
Branch	Event	Party	Party Role
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL-B 🔻	Select	▼ Search Q	Select 👻
Charge Code	Charge Group	Txn Ref No.	Charge Type
Q	Select	•	Select 👻
Charge Account	Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Collection Type
Search Q	Select	▼	Select
Product	Status	External Pricing	
Select 🗸	Select	•	

Figure 7-3 Charge Inquiry

3. Specify the fields on **Charge Inquiry** screen.

✓ Note: The fields marked as Required are mandatory.

 Table 7-2
 Charge Inquiry - Field Description

Field	Description
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.
Event	Select the event to which the charge is applicable.
	The available options are:
	Amendment
	Disbursement
	Disbursement Reversal
	Settlement
	Settlement Reversal
Party	Click the search icon and select the party that has been charged.
Party Role	Select the role of the party.
	The available options are:
	• Buyer
	Import Factor
	Insurance Party
	Supplier
Charge Code	Click the search icon and select the charge code to inquire for.
Charge Group	Select the group to which the charge code belongs.
	The available options are:
	Commission
	• Fees
	Rebates
	• Tax
Txn Ref No.	Specify the reference number or charge reference number to inquire for.
Charge Type	Select the value to specify whether the type of charge is Debit or Credit .



Field	Description
Charge Account	Click the Search icon and select the account in which charges takes effect.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search.
	 Calculation Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of calculation irrespective of its posting details. Posting Date – To list all relevant charges only on the basis of posting irrespective of when it was calculated.
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Collection Type	Select whether the charge has been collected Online or in a Periodic .
Product	Select the product to which the charge is applicable.
Status	Select the value to specify the status of charge.
	The available options are: Auto Waived Modified Overridden Waived
External Pricing	Select the value to specify whether external pricing is applied. The available options are: ALL Yes No

Table 7-2 (Cont.) Charge Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Charge Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 7-4	Charge	Inquiry -	Search	Results
------------	--------	-----------	--------	---------

show Search 🤟								
Txn Ref No. 🗘	Event 0	Party 0	Charge Code 🛛 🗘	Collection Date 0	Charge Currency 0	Charge Amount 🛛 🗘	Status 0	Collection Type 🛛 🗘
004160922PR00453	Disbursement	Carrefour	DC		USD	\$30.00	-	Online
004160922AP00517	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00531	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00540	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922MP00570	Disbursement	MBUYER2	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00572	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00535	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922AP00529	Disbursement	RELIANCE	AP		USD	\$30.00	-	Online
004160922AP00529	Disbursement	RELIANCE	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online
004160922MP00543	Disbursement	MBUYER	PPS		USD	\$60.00	-	Online

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the Txn Ref No. column to view more details of the record.
7.3 Finance Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for finances based on various criteria such as File Reference Number, Buyer, Supplier, Processing Date, Finance Date, Finance Amount, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Finance Inquiry.

The Finance Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 7-5	Finance Inquiry
------------	-----------------

Finance Inquiry				$:: \times$
Hide Search 🛓				
Branch	Finance Reference Number	Finance Status	Product	
004-FLEXCUBE-UNIVERSAL •		Select	Select 💌	
Program	Supplier	Buyer	Borrower	
Q	Search Q	Carrefour Q 000380 Q	Search Q	
Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Processing Status	Delinquency Status	
Select		Select	Select	
Currency	Finance Amount From	Finance Amount To		
Select -				
Search Reset				

3. Specify the fields on Finance Inquiry screen.



Table 7-3 Finance Inquiry - Field Description

Field Name	Description					
Branch	Select the required branch to proceed further. By default, the branch of the logged-in user is selected.					
Finance Reference Number	Specify the finance reference number to inquire for.					
Finance Status	Select the current finance status to inquire for. You can select multiple status in this field. The available options are: Disbursed Disbursement Reversed Outstanding Overdue Partial Settled Settled					



Field Name	Description
Product	Click the search icon to select the product for which the finance is processed.
Program	Click the search icon to select the program for which the finance is processed.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the finance.
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the finance.
Borrower	Click the search icon to select the borrower.
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search. The available options are: • Finance Date
	Finance Maturity DateProcessing Date
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
Processing Status	Select the current status of the finance to filter the search result. You can select multiple status in this field.
Delinquency Status	Select the delinquency status of the finance to filter the search result. You can select multiple status in this field.
Amendment Status	Select the amendment status of the finance to filter the search result.
Currency	Select the currency of the transaction.
Finance Amount From	Specify the minimum finance amount to be considered for the search.
Finance Amount To	Specify the maximum finance amount to be considered for the search.

 Table 7-3
 (Cont.) Finance Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click Search to view the search results.

The Finance Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 7-6 Finance Inquiry - Search Results

inance Inquiry							30
v Search 🖕							
ance Reference Number 🛛 🗘	Finance Start Date 🛛 🗘	Finance Maturity 🗘	Currency 0	Finance Amount \Rightarrow	Total OS Amount \Rightarrow	Finance/Payment Status 🛛 🗘	Processing Status 0
4171022VE01880	2022-10-17	2023-11-30	GBP	£800.00	£800.00	0	

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Finance Reference Number** column to view more details of the record.

7.4 Message Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for FCI messages based on various criteria such as Inward/Outward, Message Type, Buyer, Supplier, Message Reference Number, Status, Date Range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.



- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Message Inquiry.

The Message Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 7-7 Message Inquiry

Message Inquiry				:: ×
Hide Search				
Inward/Outward	Message Type	Buyer	Supplier	
Select 👻	Select 👻	Search Q	Search	Q
Required	Required			
Message Reference Number	Status	Date Range		
Q	Select			
Search Reset				

3. Click on Search icon to get the Message Reference Number Screen.

The Message Reference Number screen displays.

Message Reference	e Number				×
Supplier Id		Buyer Id	Message Reference N	umber	
Message Type					
Fetch					
Supplier Id	Buyer Id	Message Reference Number	Message Type	Processing Status	
No data to display.					
Page 1	of O	(1 - 0 of 0 items)			

Table 7-4 Message Reference Number

Field	Description
Supplier Id	Specify the supplier Id of message reference number.
Buyer Id	Specify the buyer Id of message reference number.
Message Type	Specify the message type of inquiry.



Table 7-4 (Cont.) Message Reference Number

Field	Description
Message Reference Number	Specify the reference number for the message.

4. Specify the fields on Message Inquiry screen.



For more information on fields, refer to the field description table.

Table 7-5 Message Inquiry - Field Description

Field Name	Description
Inward/Outward	Select the value to specify if the message is Inward or Outward .
Message Type	 Select the value to specify the type of message. The available options are: MESSAGE 1 – Seller's Information MESSAGE 09 – Invoices and Credit Notes
	 MESSAGE 12 – Indirect Payment MESSAGE 14 – Dispute
Buyer	Click the search icon to select the buyer party of the message.
Supplier	Click the search icon to select the supplier party of the message.
Message Reference Number	Click the search icon to select the message reference number.
Status	Select the status of the message to filter the search result. The available options are: • Failed • Not Processed • Processed
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.

5. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Message Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

ihow Search 🛓							
Reference Number 🗘	Message Type 💲	Buyer 🗘	Supplier 🗘	Message Date 🗘	Message Status 🗘	Message Details 🗘	Inward/Outward 0
1179682309722615808	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-05	Not processed	Details	Inward
1179683068941971456	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-05	Failed	Details	Inward
1179685562925461504	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-05	Failed	Details	Inward
1180138173344526336	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-07	Failed	Details	Inward
1182185726139445248	MSG12	FERRARI	CPC SRL	2022-10-07	Processed	Details	Inward
1177112969638850560	MSG12	Danone	FERRARI	2022-09-26	Failed	Details	Inward
1177210710431903744	MSG12	Danone	FERRARI	2022-09-26	Failed	Details	Inward

Figure 7-8 Message Inquiry - Search Results

6. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Message Details** column to view more details of the record.

7.5 Structure Limits Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits based on various criteria such as Limit Type, Entity, Party Id, External Line Id, Date Reference Basis, Date Range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Structure Limits Inquiry.

The Structure Limits Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 7-9 Structure Limits Inquiry

Structure Limits Inquiry				;; ×
Hide Search				
Limit Type	Entity	External Line Id		
Select 👻	Select 👻	Q		
	Required			
Date Reference Basis	Date Range	Interchangeability	Currency	
Select	₩ + ₩		Select	
Root Entity				
Select				
Search Reset				

3. Specify the fields on Structure Limits Inquiry screen.



Field Name	Description	
Limit Type	Select the type of limit to search for.	
	The available options are:	
	Advance Payment	
	Assignment	
	Committed	
	Concentrate	
	Credit Cover	
	Finance Invoice	
	 Invoice Main 	
	Non-Recourse	
	Recourse	
	Uncommitted	
Entity	Select the entity type related to the party, whose limits are to be	
	searched.	
	The available options are:	
	• Buyer	
	Import Factor	
	Insurance Party	
	• Pool	
	Product	
	Program Sumplier	
	Supplier	
	An entry field appears to specify the corresponding entity to search for.	
Entity search	Click the search icon to select the entity value for which the limits is processed.	
External Line Id	Click the search icon to select the line ID from the external system, applicable.	
Date Reference Basis	Select the type of date range to be applied for search.	
	The available options are: Main Limit expiry Date	
	Main Limit expiry Date Main Limit Sanctioned Date	
	Adhoc Limit expiry Date	
	Adhoc Limit Sanctioned Date	
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the	
Date Range	date range.	
Interchangeability	Switch the toggle to search for limit structures where	
	interchangeability is applicable.	
Currency	Select the limit structure currency.	
Root Entity	Select the main entity in the limit structure.	
	The available options are:	
	Buyer Instant Easter	
	Import Factor	
	Insurance Party Braduat	
	Product Brogram	
	Program Supplier	
	Supplier	

 Table 7-6
 Structure Limits Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Structure Limits Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 7-10 Structure Limits Inquiry - Search Result

show Search 🖉						
Entity Name 🗘	Limit Type ≎	Limit Currency 0	Available Limit 🗘	Expiry Date 0	Root Entity 0	Structure Details 0
Cadila	Finance	USD	10,000.00	2030-08-31		Details

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the Entity Name column to view more details of the record.

7.6 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry

This topic describes the systematic instruction to search for party limits with respect to a specific transaction based on various criteria such as Reference Basis, Limit Entity Type, Limit Type, Limit Event, External Line Id, Date Range, and so on.

Specify User ID and Password, and login to Home screen.

- 1. On Home screen, click Supply Chain Finance. Under Supply Chain Finance, click Inquiry.
- 2. Under Inquiry, click Structure Limits Txn Inquiry.

The Structure Limits Txn Inquiry screen displays.

Figure 7-11 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry

Structure Limits Txn Inquiry				;; ×
Hide Search				
Reference Basis	Limit Entity Type			
Select 👻	Select 👻			
Required				
Limit Type	Limit Event	Transaction Event	Date Range	
Select	Select 👻	Select 👻		
External Line Id	Currency			
Q	Select 👻			
Search Reset				

3. Specify the fields on Structure Limits Txn Inquiry screen.



Field Name	Description
Reference Basis	Select the type of reference basis. The available options are: • Finance Transaction Ref No • Invoice No • Invoice Transaction Ref No
	An entry field appears to specify the corresponding reference number to search for.
Limit Entity Type	Select the entity type whose limits are to be searched. The available options are: • Buyer • Import Factor • Insurance Party • Pool • Product • Supplier
	An entry field appears to specify the corresponding entity to search for.
Limit Type	Select the limit type of the transaction. The available options are: • Advance Payment • Assignment • Committed • Concentrate • Credit Cover • Finance • Invoice • Main • Non-Recourse • Recourse • Uncommitted
Limit Event	 Select the event for which the limit is applicable. The available options are: Booking Release
Transaction Event	Select the event of the transaction. The available options are: • Assignment • Auto Debit • De Reconcile • Disbursement • Disbursement Reversal • Paid • Dispute • Re-Assignment • Dispute Resolution • Settlement

 Table 7-7
 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Field Description



Field Name	Description
Date Range	Click the Calendar icon and select the start date and end date of the date range.
External Line Id	Click the search icon to select the line ID from the external system, if applicable.
Currency	Select the transaction currency.

Table 7-7 (Cont.) Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Field Description

4. Click **Search** to view the search results.

The Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Search Results screen displays.

Figure 7-12 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry - Search Results

iow Search 🖕							
ransaction Reference Number 💲	Transaction Date 0	Limit Event	Transaction Event	Limit Entity 🗘	Limit Type 🗘	Limit Currency	Limit Amount
NV1226	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Reindeer Corp	Invoice	GBP	2,000.0
vV1310	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Santa Corp	Invoice	GBP	5,000.0
4V1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111
4V1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,111
IV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,11
IV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,11
IV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	Salt	Finance	USD	1,11
IV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Program	Finance	USD	1,11
IV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Program	Finance	USD	1,11
IV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Program	Finance	USD	1,11
IV1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Product	Finance	USD	1,11
V1915	2020-01-20	BLOCK	Assignment	GP Product	Finance	USD	1,11

5. Click on the hyperlink data in the **Transaction Reference Number** column to view more details of the record.



8 Batch Jobs

This topic describes the events that are part of Beginning of Day (BOD) and End of Day (EOD) batch jobs run by the system on daily basis. These activities are run by the system as a batch job at the beginning and/or end of the day.

This topic contains the following subtopics:

- EOD Batch
- Independent Batch

8.1 EOD Batch

Sr. No.	Job Name	Description
1	Mark Cut Off	This job marks the successful completion of EOD and beginning of the new day.
2	Pre-EOD	If there are any finance transactions pending to be processed, this job will not be completed. For example: Finance request waiting for approval or with exception. This job is the first one to get executed as part of EOD batch job.
3	Outstanding Transaction	This job does accrual processing, and fetches the updated interest amount.
4	Modify Contract	This job processes repricing for tenor-based spread.
5	Limits Structure Refresh	This job is triggered for synchronizing the limits data with external system.
6	Invoice Limit Approval Marking	This job is triggered to approve limits associated with the invoices. This job is only triggered when assignment is applicable for products.
7	Stale Invoice	This job marks the Invoices as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
8	Stale PO	This job marks the PO's as stale based on the configured settings for each product.
9	Invoice Acceptance	This job changes invoice status as accepted based on the configurations set in the system.
10	Overdue Invoices	This job updates the invoices as overdue.
11	Invoice Charges	This job calculates the charges for invoices. Invoices are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries are posted once charges are calculated.

Table 8-1 EOD Batch



Table 8-1	(Cont.) EOD Batch
-----------	-------------------

Sr. No.	Job Name	Description
12	PO Charges	This job calculates charges for the purchase orders. Purchase orders are grouped into different bunches and all the applicable charges are applied for a particular bunch. Once the charges are applied, those are calculated immediately if they are online charges. In case of periodic charges, charges are calculated if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run. Accounting entries posted once charges are calculated.
13	Charges Batch Processing	This job calculates & collect periodic charges. All the charges for all the transactions present in the system are calculated and account entries are posted if the charge calculation date matches with the business date on which EOD is run.
14	NPA	This job evaluates status of the loans and marks the delinquency status of the customer along with identification of Non-Performing Asset (NPA)/Inactive customers.
15	External NPA	This job consolidates the customer delinquency status which is sent from external system with the delinquency status arrived in the previous event. If external system integration is not applicable for NPA, this job is not executed.
16	Product Expired	This job closes the product as per expiry date configured in the system.
17	Program Expired	This job closes the program as per expiry date configured in the system.
18	Limit Structure Expired	This job closes the limits structure as per expiry date configured in the system.
19	Alerts	This job identifies all the alerts that are to be sent in EOD, generates, and sends them.
20	Mark EOFI	This job is used to identify the end of SCF EOD and initiates the common core events.
21	Forget Core Accounts	This is a common core event which marks forget flag for the customer accounts as per expiry date.
22	Forget Core Customers	This is a common core event which marks forget flag for the customer as per expiry date.
23	Change Date Job	This job flips the business date to the next working date.
24	Release Cut Off	This job designates the end of common core EOD.
25	Mark TI	This job prepares for the next day transactions.
26	FCI Message Job	This job finds out the eligible FCI messages which have not been sent and creates an FCI message for them and sends them via a configurable workflow.
27	FCI Incoming Messages	This job manages two new batch jobs, one is to saves the messages in envelopes and other one is to process the messages into a details table through configurable workflows.

Note:

Refer the **Branch EOD** section in *Oracle Banking Common Core User Guide* to configure, invoke, and view the EOD batch jobs.



During the execution of EOD batch jobs, there is a possibility of occurrence of technical or functional errors. These errors are captured and displayed on the UI itself, enabling the user to rectify them.

8.2 Independent Batch

S No	Event Name	Description
1	Auto-Reconciliation	This job reconciles transactions for invoice, debit note, and finance, with payment/credit note based on configured auto-recon rules.
2	Future Dated Disbursement Processing	This job processes transactions with future dated disbursements.
3	Auto Debit Finance	This job processes auto debits for finance transactions as per configurations set in the system.
4	Auto Debit Invoice	This job processes auto debits for invoice transactions as per configurations set in the system.

Table 8-2 Independent Batch

Note:

Refer the **Task Management** section in **Tasks User Guide** to create, view, configure, trigger, and view status of the tasks.

9 Process Codes

This topic describes the information on the manual stages along with the functional activity codes.

The following table represents the manual stages in Finance workflow along with the functional activity codes which can be used for mapping in role activity screen under Security Management System menu.

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Limit Processing Exception	LimitProcessingException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when maintenance of limits is not done properly.
Credit Approval Exception	CreditApprovalException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage when exception handling behavior has been maintained as STOP in the Product Parameters screen for limit amount and limit expiry breach.
Create Adhoc Limits Transaction Exception	CreateAdhocLimitsTransactio nException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error while identifying Adhoc limits applicability in transaction.
Initiate Workflow for Adhoc Limit Txn Exception	InitiateWorkflowForAdhocLimi tTxnException	This is a stage before authorization and transaction falls in this stage if there is a technical error due to which a transaction for Adhoc limits is not initiated in the system.
Auto Finance Exception	AUTOFIN_EXCEPTION	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto processing is enabled and it fails due to financing validations being done as per finance parameters maintained in Product/Program/Interest/ Accounting/Charges.
Processing	PROCESSING	This is a stage before authorization and after limit is blocked. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-processing is disabled in Program/Product parameters.
Authorization	AUTHORIZATION	This is authorization step wherein user can either Approve/Reject the record. Transaction falls in this stage when auto-authorization is disabled in Product/Program parameters.
Loan Integration Exception	OBCL_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when integration with lending product (OBCL) to create contracts or make payment fails.
Accounting Entries Post Exception	ACC_ENTRIES_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and posting fails.

Table 9-1



Table 9-1 (Cont.)

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Account Posting Response Awaited	ACCPOSTING_RESPONSE_ AWAITED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage if accounting entries posting integration is configured as 'Yes' in system parameters with another product and the mode of integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
External Payment Exception	EXTERNAL_PAYMENT_EXC EPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and external payment system integration fails.
Outgoing Payment Response Awaited	OUTPAY_RESPONSE_AWAI TED (Not be mapped on screen)	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when external payment integration is required as per payment mode in transaction and integration is asynchronous and transaction is waiting for response.
Limits Update Exception	LIMITS_UPDATE_EXCEPTIO N	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when limits utilization/release fails due to technical error. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Finance Master Update	POSTAUTH_UPDATE_EXCE PTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when work table to main table approval update fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Instrument Update Exception	INSTRUMENT_UPDATE_EX CEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when update of linked invoice/PO as financed/paid fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Alerts Exception	ALERTS_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage when alerts generation for transaction fails due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Recon Completion Exception	RECON_COMPLETION_EX CEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of the same cannot be found due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.
Recon Authorization Exception	RECON_AUTHORIZATION_ EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of recon of current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Table 9-1 (Cont.)

Stage	Functional Activity Code	Description
Recon Step Authorization Exception	RECON_STEP_AUTHORIZA TION_EXCEPTION	This stage is after authorization and transaction falls in this stage for settlement transactions when payment is initiated through Finance Payment Recon (FPR) and FIFO (First In First Out) is not completed and status of payment corresponding to current finance settlement is not updated due to technical errors. The user can retry the transaction after the technical error is resolved.

Note:

Refer the **Role** section in *Oracle Banking Security Management System User Guide* to understand procedure for creating roles and assigning activity to it.

A Functional Activity Codes

Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Entries
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_UPDATE_S ERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_DELETE_S ERVICE	Delete	Delete the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_CLOSE_SE RVICE	Close	Close the Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Entries record
Accounting Entries	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR IES_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Accounting Entries record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_CREATE_SER VICE	Create	Create Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_SERVIC E	View	View Entry Codes
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_UPDAT E_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_AUTHO RIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_CLOSE _SERVICE	Close	Close the Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_REOPE N_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Entry Codes record
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_DELET E_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Entry Codes record

Table A-1 List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Entry Codes	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ENTR YCODE_VIEW_COPY_ SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Entry Codes record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View External Account Mapping
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_CLOSE_SER VICE	Close	Close the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the External Account Mapping record
External Account Mapping	SCF_FA_EXT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new External Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Internal Account Mapping
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_CLOSE_SER VICE	Close	Close the Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Internal Account Mapping record
Internal Account Mapping	SCF_FA_INT_ACC_MA PP_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Internal Account Mapping record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create an Accounting Role

 Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Accounting Role
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_AUTHORIZE_S ERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_CLOSE_SERVI CE	Close	Close the Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_REOPEN_SER VICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_UPDATE_SERV ICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_DELETE_SERV ICE	Delete	Delete an existing Accounting Role record
Account Role	SCF_FA_ACCNT_ROLE _VIEW_COPY_SERVIC E	Сору	Copy and create a new Accounting Role record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_CREA TE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ SERVICE	View	View Alert Contact Details
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ AUTHORIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Contact Details record
Alert Contact Details	OBSCF_FA_ALERTCO NTACTDETAILS_VIEW_ COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Alert Contact Details record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_CREATE_SERVI CE	Create	Create Alert Decisioning
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Decisioning

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_UPDATE_ SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_AUTH_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_DELETE_ SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_CLOSE_S ERVICE	Close	Close the Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_REOPEN_ SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Decisioning record
Alert Decisioning	SCF_FA_ALERT_DECI SION_VIEW_COPY_SE RVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Alert Decisioning record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Alert Definition
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Alert Definition
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_AUTH_SERVIC E	Authorize	Authorize the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_DELETE_SERV ICE	Delete	Delete an existing Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_CLOSE_SERVI CE	Close	Close the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_REOPEN_SER VICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_MODIFY_SERV ICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Alert Definition record
Alert Definition	SCF_FA_ALERT_DEFN _VIEW_COPY_SERVIC E	Сору	Copy and create a new Alert Definition record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Code
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Code
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Code record

Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_CLOSE_SE RVICE	Close	Close the Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Code record
Charge Code	OBSCF_FA_CHGMAST ER_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Code record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Decisioning
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_AMEND_SERVIC E	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_CLOSE_SERVIC E	Close	Close the Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_REOPEN_SERVI CE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_DELETE_SERVI CE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Decisioning record
Charge Decisioning	OBSCF_FA_CHGDEC_ VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Decisioning record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_CREATE_SERVIC E	Create	Create Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Charge Preferential Pricing
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_AUTHORIZ E_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_UPDATE_S ERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_CLOSE_S ERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_REOPEN_ SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Preferential Pricing record

 Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_DELETE_S ERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Preferential Pricing	OBSCF_FA_CHGPREF PRC_VIEW_COPY_SE RVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Preferential Pricing record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_CREATE_SERV ICE	Create	Create Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_SERVIC E	View	View Charge Rule Maintenance
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_CLOSE_ SERVICE	Close	Close the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_REOPE N_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_DELETE _SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_AUTHO RIZE_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_MODIFY _SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Charge Rule Maintenance record
Charge Rule Maintenance	OBSCF_FA_CHARGES _RULE_VIEW_COPY_S ERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Charge Rule Maintenance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Insurance
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Insurance
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_CLOSE_SERVIC E	Close	Close the Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_DELETE_SERVI CE	Delete	Delete an existing Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_REOPEN_SERVI CE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_UPDATE_SERVI CE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Insurance record
Insurance	SCF_FA_INSURANCE_ VIEW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Insurance record

 Table A-1 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Interest Pricing
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Interest Pricing
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_CLOSE_SE RVICE	Close	Close the Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Interest Pricing record
Interest Pricing	SCF_FA_INTEREST_P RC_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Interest Pricing record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_CREATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Interest Pricing
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_SERVICE	View	View Interest Pricing
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_AUTHORIZE _SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_CLOSE_SE RVICE	Close	Close the Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_REOPEN_S ERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_DELETE_SE RVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_UPDATE_SE RVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Interest Rate Decisioning record
Interest Rate Decisioning	SCF_FA_INTEREST_D EC_VIEW_COPY_SER VICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Interest Rate Decisioning record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_CREA TE_SERVICE	Create	Create Limits Structure
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _SERVICE	View	View Limits Structure
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _AUTH_SERVICE	Authorize	Authorize the Limits Structure record

Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



_	-	-	
Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _REOPEN_SERVICE	Reopen	Reopen a closed Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Delete an existing Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _UPDATE_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Limits Structure record
Limits Structure	SCF_FA_LIMITS_VIEW _COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Limits Structures record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_C REATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_SERVICE	View	View Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_AUTHORIZE_SER VICE	Authorize	Authorize the Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Reopen a closed Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Delete an existing Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_AMEND_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Product Parameter record
Product Parameters	SCF_FA_PRODUCT_VI EW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Product Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_C REATE_SERVICE	Create	Create Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_SERVICE	View	View Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_AUTHORIZE_SER VICE	Authorize	Authorize the Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_CLOSE_SERVICE	Close	Close the Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_DELETE_SERVICE	Delete	Reopen a closed Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_REOPEN_SERVIC E	Reopen	Delete an existing Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_AMEND_SERVICE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the Program Parameter record
Program Parameters	SCF_FA_PROGRAM_VI EW_COPY_SERVICE	Сору	Copy and create a new Program Parameter record
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_ VIEW_SERVICE	View	View System Parameter record

Table A-1	(Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes



Screen Name/API Name	Functional Activity Code	Action	Description
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_ VIEW_AUTHORIZE_SE RVICE	Authorize	Authorize the System Parameter record
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_ VIEW_DELETE_SERVI CE	Delete	Delete the System Parameter record
System Parameters	SCF_FA_SYS_PARAM_ VIEW_UPDATE_SERVI CE	Unlock	Unlock and edit the System Parameter record
Accounting Inquiry	SCF_FA_ACC_TXN_EN Q_VIEW_SERVICE	Accounting Inquiry	Menu for Accounting Inquiry
Charge Inquiry	SCF_FA_CHARGES_E NQUIRY_SERVICE	Charge Inquiry	Menu for Charge Inquiry
Finance Inquiry	SCF_FA_FIN_ENQUIRY _SERVICE	Finance Note Inquiry	Menu for Finance Note Inquiry
Message Inquiry	SCFCM_FA_MESSAGE _INQUIRY	Message Inquiry	Menu for Message Inquiry
Structure Limits Inquiry	SCF_FA_STRUCT_LIMI TS_INQUIRY_SERVICE	Structure Limits Inquiry	Menu for Structure Limits Inquiry
Structure Limits Txn Inquiry	SCF_FA_STRUCT_LIMI TS_TXN_INQ_SERVIC E	Structure Limits Txn Inquiry	Menu for Structure Limits Txn Inquiry
Finance Amendment	SCF_FA_OBSCF_SERV ICE	Finance Amendment	Menu for Finance Amendment
Finance Amendment	SCF_FA_OBSCFCM_S ERVICE	Finance Amendment	Menu for Finance Amendment
Finance Settlement	SCF_FA_FINANCE_SE TTLE_CREATE_SERVI CE	Finance Settlement	Menu for Finance Settlement
Transaction Reversal	SCF_FA_TRANSACTIO N_REVERSAL	Transaction Reversal	Menu for Transaction Reversal

 Table A-1
 (Cont.) List of Functional Activity Codes

Glossary



Index

A

Accounting Entries, 2-50 Accounting Inquiry, 7-1 Accounting Maintenance, 2-44 Accounting Role, 2-44 Alert Contact Details, 2-62, 2-75, 2-78 Alert Decisioning, 2-68 Alert Definition, 2-65 Alerts Maintenance, 2-62

С

Charge Code, 2-81 Charge Decisioning, 2-87 Charge Inquiry, 7-3 Charge Preferential Pricing, 2-97 Charge Rule Maintenance, 2-84 Charges Maintenance, 2-81 Create Account Entry Code, 2-47 Create Account Role, 2-45 Create Accounting Entries, 2-50 Create Alert Contact Details, 2-63 Create Alert Decisioning, 2-68 Create Alert Definition, 2-65 Create Alert Template Details, 2-75 Create Alert Template ID, 2-78 Create Charge Code, 2-81 Create Charge Decisioning, 2-88 Create Charge Preferential Pricing, 2-97 Create Charge Rule Maintenance, 2-84 Create External Account Mapping, 2-56 Create Insurance, 2-103 Create Interest Pricing, 2-106 Create Interest Rate Decisioning, 2-111 Create Internal Account Mapping, 2-59 Create Limits Structure, 2-116 Create Product Parameters, 2-13 Create Program Parameters, 2-26

Ε

Entry Codes, 2-47 External Account Mapping, 2-55

F

Finance Amendment, 5-1 Finance Disbursement, 3-1 Finance Inquiry, 7-6 Finance Settlement, 4-1 Functional Activity Codes, A-1

Initiate Finance Amendment, 5-1 Initiate Finance Settlement, 4-1 Initiate Transaction Reversal, 6-1 Inquiries, 7-1 Insurance Maintenance, 2-102 Interest Maintenance, 2-105 Interest Pricing, 2-106 Interest Rate Decisioning, 2-111 Internal Account Mapping, 2-58

L

Limits Structure Maintenance, 2-116

Μ

Message Inquiry, 7-7

Ρ

Process Codes, *9-1* Processing Amendment Reversal Task, *6-45* Processing Disbursement Task, *5-8* Processing Disbursement Reversal Task, *6-5* Processing Settlement Task, *3-1* Processing Settlement Reversal Task, *6-26* Processing Settlement Task, *4-6* Product Parameters Maintenance, *2-13* Program Parameters Maintenance, *2-26*

S

Structure Limits Inquiry, 7-10 Structure Limits Txn Inquiry, 7-12 Supply Chain Finance, 1-1



System Parameters Maintenance, 2-2

Т

Transaction Reversal, 6-1

V

View Account Entries, 2-54 View Account Entry Code, 2-49 View Account Role, 2-46 View Alert Contact Details, 2-64, 2-76 View Alert Decisioning, 2-73 View Alert Definition, 2-66, 2-79 View Charge Code, 2-83 View Charge Decisioning, 2-95 View External Account Mapping, 2-57 View Insurance, 2-104 View Interest Pricing, 2-110 View Interest Rate Decisioning, 2-114 View Internal Account Mapping, 2-61 View Internal Account Mapping, 2-61 View Limits, 2-123 View Preferential Pricing, 2-101 View Product Parameters, 2-24 View Program Parameters, 2-24

